TRAVELS

IN

EGYPT

AND

NUBIA.

MVSEVM BRITANN

BY

FREDERICK LEWIS NORDEN. F. R. S.
Captain of the DANISH NAVY.

Tranſlated from the ORIGINAL

Publiſhed by command of his Majeſty the King of Denmark:

AND

Enlarged with obſervations from ancient and modern authors, that have written on the antiquities of Egypt,

By DR. PETER TEMPLEMAN.

LONDON,
Printed for LOCKYER DAVIS and CHARLES REYMERS in Holborn; Printers to the ROYAL SOCIETY.
MDCCLVII.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

3 Kk

TO THE KING.

SIR,

A WORK undertaken by the orders of an illuſtrious king for the advancement of learning and knowledge, and publiſhed under the direction of a Royal Society of Sciences, that owes its birth to the glorious pattern which was given to the reſt of Europe by one of your Majeſty's predeceſſors in the Throne, lays a kind of claim to your Royal protection; under which the arts and ſciences have been ſo much advanced, that *Our Royal Society*, which ſet the example to all others, ſtill remains unequalled by any.

THE tranſlater of this work has a further reaſon for preſuming to throw himſelf at your Majeſty's feet; his view has been to improve on the original, and he is certain that he cannot make a more auſpicious beginning than by addreſſing it to your ſacred Majeſty.

In reading the following account of a country, that was once the model to other nations, but is now ſunk, through tyranny, into the greateſt ignorance and brutality; one cannot but reflect with tranſport on our own happineſs in this country, under the reign of a wiſe, juſt, and beneficent Prince; whoſe paternal affection towards his people extends itſelf to the ſecuring the bleſſings they enjoy to the lateſt poſterity.

That your majeſty may long live to reap the fruits of your unwearied care and aſſiduity for the welfare of this kingdom, is the ardent prayer of

Your MAJESTY'S

moſt humble and

moſt dutiful ſubject,

PETER TEMPLEMAN.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE credit of Mr. NORDEN's relations, and the reception his work has met with, were judged inducements ſufficient to accommodate, at a leſs expenſive rate, thoſe to whom the purchaſe of *two volumes in folio* might be diſagreeable.

CONCERNING the preſent edition, leſt the reader ſhould be led to conſider it in the light of *an abridgement*, it may not be improper to ſay, that it contains not only the whole of the author's obſervations, but thoſe additional ones alſo, with which the editor thought it neceſſary to illuſtrate the *folio edition*.

A manifeſt inferiority, however, muſt be acknowledged to lie in the want of the numerous inimitable *deſigns*, which the original ſtands enriched withal: To ſupply this deficiency, nothing more could be done than to engrave, upon a *ſmaller ſcale*, as many of the moſt remarkable ones, as could be compriſed within the compaſs of our preſent plan.

THAT the reader may be made acquainted with every particular, concerning the publication of theſe travels, the two following prefaces are inſerted; tho' the contents of them are, in a great meaſure, relative to the reſpective editions to which they were originally prefixed.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE credit of Mr. Norris's relations, and the reception his work has met with, were judged inducements sufficient to accommodate, at a less expensive rate, those to whom the purchase of two volumes in folio might be disagreeable.

Conformably the present edition, left the reader should be led to consider it in the light of an abridgement, it may not be improper to say, that it contains not only the whole of the author's observations, but whole additional ones also, with which the editor thought it necessary to illustrate the folio edition.

A manifest superiority, however, must be acknowledged to lie in the want of the numerous intricable figures, which the original stands enriched with: To supply this deficiency, nothing more could be done than to engrave, upon a smaller scale, as many of the most remarkable ones, as could be comprised within the compass of our present plan.

THAT the reader may be made acquainted with every particular, concerning the publication of these travels, the two following prefaces are inserted; tho' the contents of them are, in some measure, relative to the respective editions to which they were originally prefixed.

PRE-

THE

TRANSLATER'S

PREFACE to the *Folio Edition.*

THE merit of theſe Travels by Mr. NORDEN is already too well eſtabliſhed to need any recommendation from me, and is the reaſon that no pains nor coſt have been ſpared to render the Engliſh edition as pompous as the original. The beautiful ſimplicity of the *deſigns*, and the exactneſs with which they were drawn on the ſpot, are, I believe, ſuperior to any thing of the kind that has ever been publiſhed.

THE curious may here find the ſchool of the Grecian architecture, and the learned will ſee a kind of comment on the deſcriptions that the ancients have given of the Egyptian edifices.

IN the ſeveral charts of the Nile, the reader is delighted with landſkips of the country on each ſide, *here* ſees level lawns, and *there* frightful precipices; is one while charmed with groves of palm trees, at another time ſtruck with admiration of the numerous cities that border on the river, with creſcents towring to the ſky. Ruins, monuments, magnificent buildings, cataracts, deſerts, haunts of wild beaſts or men as ſavage as they, every thing that can attract the eye, or affect the imagination, is expoſed to the view. In ſhort, the reader ſeems to accompany the author in his

voyage, and to ſhare all his pleaſures without undergoing the fatigue and dangers.

THE ſtyle of the author is plain and narrative, without any affected ornaments of expreſſion; and I have endeavoured to obſerve the ſame ſimplicity in the tranſlation.

THERE is no greater excellence, and yet nothing more uncommon, than to adapt the ſtyle to the nature of the ſubject; and I am of opinion, that there is not more bombaſt and fuſtian in poetry than in proſe: we have had treatiſes of phyſick dreſt up in all the flowers of rhetorick, and the admirers of ſuch authors have called them *Ciceronian*, tho' they do great injuſtice by ſuch imputation to CICERO, who did not write epiſtles in the ſtyle that he wrote orations and *ſet ſpeeches*; for *ſuch* the greateſt part of his philoſophical works ſhould be conſidered.

THE ſeveral little ſtories that are interſperſed, which may ſeem to ordinary readers to be trifling, are perhaps the beſt method of painting the manners of a people, and I am ſure it is the moſt natural and ſatisfactory. We here ſee that they ſtill retain the character which CÆSAR gave of the inhabitants of *Alexandria* in particular, "That he knew them to be deceitful, meaning one thing and pretending another." And one cannot but be ſenſibly affected, that a people once ſo glorious, who tranſmitted forms of government, laws, religion, arts, and ſciences to the reſt of mankind, ſhould at preſent be ſunk in the groſſeſt ignorance and barbarity.

As to the additions by the tranſlater, they are chiefly taken from the moſt valuable authors amongſt the ancients and moderns, who have written any thing relating to the country and antiquities of Egypt. Theſe extracts might have been more large and numerous, but would then perhaps have diverted the attention of the reader too much from the principal author.

Some errors have eſcaped the Gentlemen of the Royal Society of Sciences at Copenhagen, who were entruſted with the reviſal and publication of theſe Travels: All which having been carefully corrected, as far as it was poſſible for me to do, will, I hope, give the tranſlation an additional merit.

When the firſt volume of this work made its appearance, ſome years ſince, many among the learned and curious of this nation expreſſed their deſire that the public ſhould be furniſhed with an *Engliſh* edition of it: but the expence of engraving ſo large a number of plates, and the improbability, to ſay the leaſt, of getting them executed any thing comparable to the originals, were reaſons ſufficient to deter from ſo arduous an undertaking thoſe to whom it was ſtrongly recommended. The method that appeared eligible to the proprietors of the preſent edition, perhaps the only method that could prudently be fixed upon to bring out an edition truly valuable, was to attempt the purchaſe of the original plates: and, the intereſt they were favoured with proving ſuperior to that of others of their profeſſion in foreign countries, who alſo applied, they ſucceeded.

The advantage of being in poſſeſſion of the original plates, beyond any thing that was to be expected from imitations, the judicious reader will eaſily conceive upon peruſing the preface, written by the Gentlemen of the Royal Society of Sciences at Copenhagen. And I may add, that, as the number of copies, taken off for the French edition, was extremely inconſiderable, and the moſt careful regard has been paid to the choice of ſuch a paper as has not failed to do juſtice to the engravings, I do not doubt but, upon a compariſon, the impreſſions of the *Engliſh* edition will be found even to have a preference to thoſe of the *French*.

It is proper to mention, that the *Arabic* names on the plates are frequently erroneous, for the author ingenuouſly owns that he did not underſtand that language.

guage. It was almoſt impoſſible to make the neceſſary alterations, and I am perſuaded the generality of readers will think an incorrectneſs in that article of no great importance. Nor has any alteration been made with regard to the *French* references and explanations: as an attempt to eraſe and re-engrave ſuch a quantity of writing muſt unavoidably have injured many of the plates, it was thought more adviſeable that they ſhould remain in their original ſtate. I have taken care however to ſupply the *Engliſh* reader with a tranſlation of them, in the table prefixed to each volume.

PREFACE

TO

The *FRENCH* EDITION in folio.

THE Egyptians boaſt of being one of the moſt ancient people of the univerſe. Few nations in effect can diſpute with them this prerogative. Their pretenſions, in this reſpect, are founded on a multitude of monuments, that have the ſtamp of the remoteſt antiquity; titles, which are ſo much the more reſpectable, as the authors of all ages have ſpoken of them with admiration.

A COUNTRY rendered famous by ſo many wonders of antiquity, could not fail to attract the attention of the curious, and become one of the favourite objects of their ſtudy. Theſe latter times eſpecially, have produced a number of travellers and learned men of different nations of Europe, whoſe relations and reſearches have much more contributed to make us acquainted with Egypt, and to clear up its antiquities, than all the works publiſhed before on this ſubject.

BUT notwithſtanding this aſſiſtance, we were ſtill very far from being perfectly informed of every thing that is important and ſingular in Egypt. Perſons of taſte and learning, whoſe curioſity wanted much of being fully ſatisfied, found divers faults in all the deſcriptions of this country, not excepting the moſt modern. They judged, that certain articles were not

treated with ſufficient exactneſs and fidelity, that ſeveral others had been totally omitted, or that at leaſt, if they were touched on, it had been done very ſuperficially; inſomuch that they could by no means conſider thoſe relations as finiſhed, and in all points worthy of credit.

THE work of the late Mr. NORDEN, which we now offer the public, appears to us to ſupply in part, what the preceding deſcriptions of Egypt had left deficient. Several illuſtrious perſons, and learned men of the firſt claſs, in foreign countries, have judged of it as we have done; and their approbation has not a little contributed to the pleaſure we enjoyed in ſeeing ourſelves intruſted with the care of publiſhing this new voyage to Egypt.

BEFORE we enter into any detail on the ſubject of the work itſelf, and of what has relation to it, we think ourſelves obliged to inform the publick of the principal circumſtances of the author's life. We are indebted for this account to Mr. de ROEMELING, commander of the naval forces of the king, an intimate friend of our author, and we have been favoured with ſeveral explanations by Mr. NORDEN, brother of the perſon we are now going to ſpeak of.

FREDERICK LEWIS NORDEN was born at Gluckſtadt, the 22d of October, 1708. His father, GEORGE NORDEN, lieutenant colonel of artillery, married CATHARINE HENRICHSEN, a native, as well as himſelf, of the town of Renſbourg, by whom he had five ſons. As he propoſed to bring them all up to the profeſſion of arms, he took a particular care to prepare them for it betimes, and made them learn the modern languages, hiſtory, geography, drawing and the mathematicks. The third, and the youngeſt of his ſons died early in life, when they were officers of the artillery. The eldeſt died captain of the artillery in 1733. The ſecond and the fourth ſurvived. The one, not long ſince a captain of foot, has quitted the ſervice,

ſervice, and the other is the traveller, that has diſtinguiſhed himſelf ſo advantageouſly by the work we publiſh.

Being deſigned for the ſea ſervice, he entered, in 1722, into the corps of Cadets; an eſtabliſhment in which ſome choice young men are educated at the expence of the king, and inſtructed in all the arts and ſciences, which contribute to form good ſea-officers.

Mr. Norden made, in ſuch a ſchool, all the progreſs, that could be expected from ſo fine a genius, eſpecially in the mathematics, in the art of building veſſels, and in *drawing*. The ſtudy of *drawing* in particular, made his principal amuſement, and he took to it in ſuch a manner as to diſcover already an uncommon talent. Nature, in *his* taſte, was the beſt original he could follow. He conſtantly imitated her, and took a pleaſure in repreſenting her in every object that offered itſelf to his ſight; not confining himſelf to copy the works of another, any further than was neceſſary to catch the taſte, and to appropriate to himſelf the manner of the great maſters.

Death deprived him of his father in 1728, but his fortune did not ſuffer by it. The late Mr. de Lerche, knight of the order of the elephant, grand maſter of the ceremonies, diſcovered his happy diſpoſitions, and judged them worthy to be encouraged and employed. The late king Chriſtian vi^th^, of glorious memory, having put into the hands of this nobleman a collection of charts and topographical plans, in order to get a part of them retouched, and others amended, he gave this taſk to the young Norden, and had reaſon to be ſatisfied with the care and ſkill that he had ſhewn in them. But a work of this kind ſerving only to draw him off from the employments belonging to his condition, he obtained, by the interceſſion of his protector, the liberty of being diſpenſed from it, to enter into a career more conformable to his genius, and more proper to perfect him in the pro-

profeſſion he had embraced. Mr. de LERCHE, having preſented him to the king towards the end of the year 1732, his majeſty reſolved that he ſhould travel, and beſtowed on him a penſion with that view. He was named, moreover, ſecond lieutenant. The admiralty preſcribed to him to apply himſelf in his voyages to the art of building veſſels, and in particular to what concerns the conſtruction of gallies and rowing-veſſels, which are made uſe of principally in the Mediterranean.

HE ſet out, a little time after, for Holland, where the aſſiſtances that this country offered in all thoſe kinds which he had propoſed to himſelf to cultivate, engaged him to prolong his continuance. He contracted an intimacy there with ſeveral admirers of antiquities and of the polite arts, with whom he has ever ſince kept up a friendly correſpondence, and communication of knowledge. He did not fail likewiſe there to make an acquaintance with ſeveral diſtinguiſhed artiſts, of whom we ſhall name only JOHN de REYTER, a ſkilful deſigner and engraver; who, charmed with his ardour to be inſtructed, took a particular pleaſure in teaching him to engrave with *aqua fortis*.

AT length he quitted Holland in the year 1734, to go to Marſeilles. After having carefully informed himſelf there, in every thing that could have a relation to the principal deſign of his voyage, he embarked for Leghorn, where he redoubled his application for executing the taſk that had been impoſed on him. He there got models made of different kinds of rowing-veſſels, which are ſtill to be ſeen in the chamber of models at the old Holm *.

HE ſpent near three years in Italy, where, in the midſt of all the pleaſures that are enjoyed in this country, he reliſhed only that of perfecting his taſte, and

* A place within the city of Copenhagen, where are the yards and arſenals of the admiralty.

of

of enlarging his knowledge. The intimacies that he formed there with abundance of perſons of diſtinction, were ſo much the more pleaſing to him, as he owed them ſolely to his own perſonal merit; and the acceſs that was granted him to the cabinets of antiquities, of medals, and of works of painting and ſculpture, eſpecially at Rome and at Florence, was a new aſſiſtance, of which he did not fail to take the advantage. His acknowledged talents gained him the diſtinction of being made an aſſociate to the academy of *drawing* at Florence.

It was in this city that he had received from the late king, in the year 1737, an order to go into Egypt; a period of his life, upon which we ſhall ſpeak more at large, when we come to give an account of the work now offered to the public, and of the circumſtances that have given riſe to it. It will be ſufficient to mention here, that Mr. Norden returned from Egypt in 1738, after having ſpent there near a year; that he landed at Leghorn, having in his paſſage gone aſhore at Meſſina; and that after having made a tour to Venice, where he ſtayed but a little time, he returned by land into his own country, to make a report of the ſucceſs of his voyages.

During his abſence the king had advanced him a degree. When the count of Danneſkiold-Samſoe, who was at the head of the affairs of the marine, preſented him to his majeſty; his majeſty was pleaſed to name him captain lieutenant, and a little time after he was made captain of the royal navy, and named a member of the commiſſion eſtabliſhed for the building of veſſels.

He had no ſooner taken poſſeſſion of this new employ, but the war broke out between England and Spain. In this conjuncture, the count of Danneſkiold-Samſoe, who is always intent upon the glory and proſperity of the ſtate, propoſed to the king to permit divers officers of his navy, to go and ſerve in quality of volun-

volunteers in the fleets of the powers at war, whilſt their own country enjoyed the ſweets of peace. He aſſociated, with the approbation of his majeſty, Mr. NORDEN to his nephew the count ULRIC ADOLPHUS of Danneſkiold-Samſoe, at that time captain of a man of war, to make together ſome expeditions aboard the Engliſh ſquadrons. We ſtill regret the loſs of this young noblemen, whom death raviſhed from us in the flower of his age, at the time, when, being arrived at the degree of rear-admiral [b], he was going glorioufly to fulfil the great expectations that had been conceived of him.

THE count of Danneſkiold and Mr. NORDEN ſet out with Mr. de ROEMELING, and arrived at London in February 1740. Mr. NORDEN was received there with ſo much the more favour amongſt all, as his reputation of being a well informed traveller, and of great abilities, had gone before him; ſeveral of the moſt diſtinguiſhed perſons of the court, and the Prince of Wales himſelf, who was deſirous to ſee the *deſigns* of his work upon Egypt, ſhewed him as much kindneſs, as the men of learning did eſteem, in a country, where merit and knowledge obtain the greateſt titles.

THE following ſummer, our three countrymen went aboard the fleet commanded by Sir JOHN NORRIS. They had reaſon to be ſatisfied with the civilities that the admiral ſhewed them, and with the gracious reception of the Duke of Cumberland, who went aboard the admiral with an intention of making the expedition as a volunteer. It is well known that the expedition projected did not take place.

THE fleet being returned back into the ports of England, the count of Danneſkiold, Mr. de ROEMELING and Mr. NORDEN ſet out again, in the month of October 1740, under the command of Sir CHALONER OGLE, who was to go to America, to reinforce

[b] Schout-by-nacht.

admi-

admiral VERNON. The deſign was to beſiege Carthagena. Mr. NORDEN could have given us a very good account of that enterpriſe. He had even begun it and had drawn ſeveral ſketches. But other employments made him afterwards lay aſide this deſign. The expedition being ended, our volunteers returned back into England in the autumn of 1741.

AT his return to London, Mr. NORDEN was received there more agreeably than ever. His acquaintance with the Engliſh made him adopt their ſolid taſte, and the advantages he had got from his expeditions gave a new luſtre to his merit. He paſſed the winter and a part of the year following at London, and was admitted there a member of the Royal Society.

It was about this time, that his health began to decline conſiderably. His great application to labour very ſoon exhauſted a body already much worn by the fatigues of war and of ſea, and whoſe weak and delicate conſtitution was not correſponding to the active ardour of his mind. He found himſelf attacked with a conſumption, and was in danger of his life. In hopes that the change of climate would contribute to recover him, he propoſed to himſelf in the ſummer of 1742 to make a tour in France, and to viſit, with the count of Danneſkiold, the coaſts and ports of that kingdom.

BEFORE they made this progreſs, they were willing to ſee Paris, and to make ſome ſtay there. This pleaſure was diſturbed by a new attack of the ſame diſorder, as Mr. NORDEN had juſt recovered from at London. At length death deprived us of him at Paris, on the 22d of September 1742, and interrupted the courſe of a life, which promiſed to be ſtill extremely uſeful. The ſincere regret of ſeveral perſons of diſtinction in foreign countries followed him to the tomb, and his country will always place him in the number of thoſe diſtinguiſhed men, who have done it honour.

SUCH have been the principal events of the life of our author. We ſhall now make our readers acquainted with the work that they have before them, and in order to inform them better of what imports them to know, we ſhall begin with giving a more particular account of the voyage into Egypt, which is the ſubject of it.

IT was by the orders of the late king CHRISTIAN vi^th^, of glorious memory, that this voyage was undertaken. This prince, founder of our ſociety, and whoſe memory will be inviolably ſacred to it, had joined to the love he bore his people, and to a conſtant application to make his kingdom flouriſh, a particular taſte for arts and learning, which he took a pleaſure in encouraging by a royal liberality. With the deſign of enriching the learned world by new diſcoveries concerning Egypt, and of making advantage of an exact knowledge of this country, in order to give a greater extent to the navigation of the Daniſh nation, his Majeſty was deſirous of having a circumſtantial account of a country, ſo diſtant and ſo famous, but an account made by an intelligent man, and whoſe fidelity could not be queſtioned. No one was more capable than Mr. NORDEN to ſatisfy all the views of the king.

HE was then in the flower of his age, lively, diſcret, of great abilities, and of a courage that no danger nor fatigue diſheartened, together with this of a fine taſte, and, which might be depended upon, a ſkilful obſerver, a great *deſigner*, and a good mathematician. There was ſtill more than this; a ſtrong deſire in him of examining, upon the ſpot, the wonders of Egypt, had preceded the orders of his maſter.

BEING at Florence, he had found an opportunity of contracting an acquaintance with the baron de STOSCH, ſo well known for his learning, and fine cabinet of entaglios, medals, and other antiquities. The conformity of their taſtes very ſoon united them into a cloſer

a cloſer intimacy. The converſation that they had every day together, turned commonly on polite literature, and principally on hiſtory and antiquities. Mr. de Stosch, full of admiration for thoſe of Egypt, often regretted the uncertainty and defectiveneſs of the accounts of that country, as well ancient as modern. Our traveller entered eaſily into the notions of his friend. Inſenſibly he let himſelf be carried away with a deſire of ſeeing the borders of the Nile. The glory he found in informing the publick of ſo many intereſting ſingularities, made all the difficulties vaniſh from his ſight, which he muſt ſurmount in order to arrive thither.

In this diſpoſition he received at Florence the orders of the court. He obeyed them with zeal, and with eagerneſs made the preparations for his voyage, guided by the knowledge of Mr. de Stosch, and by the relations of ocular witneſſes, that he met with at Leghorn.

He embarked there in 1737 for Alexandria, where he landed in the month of June, after a voyage of thirty days.

He ſaw all that was the moſt curious at Alexandria and in the adjacent parts, and purſued his rout to Cairo, where he arrived the 7th of July. Being obliged by a great ſickneſs, joined with other circumſtances, to make a ſtay there of more than four months, he did not fail to examine every thing, whether in the town, or in the neighbourhood, and to go and ſee the pyramids, ſituated at ſome diſtance from that capital.

At length on the 17th of November embarking on the Nile to continue his voyage, he traverſed the Upper Egypt in going up the river, ſaw in his paſſage Girge, the capital of that country, and landed at Eſſuaen or Syene, where he got himſelf conveyed to the firſt cataract of the Nile. He afterwards attempted to coaſt along the borders of the river, reſolving to

to go to the ſecond cataract, but they reached only to Derri in Nubia, where inſurmountable obſtacles hindered him from advancing any farther.

He began to return back to Cairo the 6th of January 1738, continuing to ſail upon the Nile, and landed the 21ſt of February. In going down the river, he did not neglect to give a greater exactneſs and extenſiveneſs to the obſervations he had made in going up, and to add ſome new ones. He made ſome likewiſe in repaſſing through the Lower Egypt, principally at Cairo and at Alexandria, from whence he ſat out towards the end of May to return into Europe, furniſhed with good memoirs upon every thing that had appeared to him intereſting and worthy of attention, in the countries he had travelled through.

These memoirs were compoſed of obſervations written on looſe ſheets of paper, the greateſt part of which concerned the Lower Egypt, and of a continued and circumſtantial journal of the voyage of the author, from the 17th of November 1737, when he embarked at Cairo to penetrate into the Upper-Egypt, till his return the 21ſt of February 1738.

But that which extremely enhanced the value of his papers, was an ample collection of *deſigns* and ſketches, made on the ſpot, to which were joined the neceſſary explications and remarks. The author had every where noted the dimenſions, drawn views, and taken plans. We have called him an exact *deſigner*. Beſides that, his knowledge in architecture enabled him to repreſent juſtly thoſe magnificent monuments of Egypt; and laſtly, the ſtudy he had made of the mathematicks furniſhed him with the means of drawing with ſucceſs, and upon obſervations of the utmoſt exactneſs, the great chart of the Nile, which he has given. It takes up twenty nine plates, and we dare aſſert, that it ſurpaſſes all of the kind that have hitherto appeared.

When he was returned into his own country, all

theſe aſſiſtances enabled him to give the king an exact and circumſtantial account of the reſearches he had made in his travels, and to enter into the moſt particular details, in order to clear up thoſe points, which he thought the worthieſt of engaging the attention of that prince. His deſigns eſpecially gave him the opportunity of placing before the eyes of the king the moſt remarkable objects, and as they made him recollect the minuteſt circumſtances, the deſcriptions, that he added to them, tranſported one almoſt upon the ſpot.

His majeſty expreſſed to him his ſatisfaction in the moſt gracious terms, and was deſirous that he ſhould draw up immediately an account of his voyage, in order that it might be publiſhed for the inſtruction of the curious and learned.

Mr. Norden did not delay to execute a command that did him ſo much honour. He had eſtabliſhed with the baron de Stosch, ever ſince their ſeparation in 1737, a correſpondence by letters, of which the antiquities of Egypt were the only ſubject. The reader will not be diſpleaſed to find at the end of this preface a ſpecimen of them, taken from the firſt tome of the *Nouvelles literaires* of Florence. Beſides this correſpondence, which he continued to keep up, he conſulted alſo ſeveral intelligent perſons of his own country, and took the utmoſt pains to render the work, which he had in hand, intereſting and inſtructive.

He firſt reviewed and retouched the deſigns. Afterwards he began to diſpoſe and to tranſlate from the Daniſh language, into French, his obſervations on the Lower Egypt, and the remarks which he had made for the explanation of the deſigns relative to that country, and to compoſe an account of it in form, which referred to the *deſigns*, and corrected the relations that had hitherto been given.

The functions attached to his condition, and the aſſiduity with which he gave himſelf up to them, muſt naturally retard the progreſs of the work.

No ſooner had he put in order the deſcription of Alexandria, and of the Pyramids, than his voyage to England, and the expeditions which we have mentioned, occaſioned him to defer this work to a more peaceable time. He took with him indeed a part of his papers, thinking he ſhould find, from time to time, an hour of leiſure to continue his work. But he was obliged to leave the whole at London, excepting his journal, which he tranſlated from the Daniſh language into French. It was however during his firſt expedition that he wrote his remarks on the *Pyramidographia* of Mr. JOHN GREAVES, which we have inſerted in the firſt volume.

MARTIN FOLKES eſquire, whoſe death the republick of letters will long regret, and to whom Mr. NORDEN addreſſed thoſe remarks, had ſeen ſome parts of his work, and had ſpoke of them with praiſe to ſeveral people of taſte. Our author at his return to England, was ſoon ſenſible of the effects of Mr. FOLKES's recommendation. He was, as we have already mentioned, admitted member of the illuſtrious ſociety, of which that gentleman was then preſident.

ON this occaſion he thought proper to give the publick an idea of ſome ruins and coloſſal ſtatues at Thebes in Egypt, in an Engliſh diſſertation, dedicated to the Royal Society, entitled, *Drawings of ſome ruins and coloſſal ſtatues at Thebes in Egypt, with an account of the ſame in a letter to the Royal Society*, MDCCXLI. This eſſay (which is properly nothing but a piece of his journal, that you have in the ſecond volume [a]) with the four plates, which belong to it, gained him new applauſes, and reanimated the deſire that the publick had ſhewn of ſeeing the work compleated. His premature death deprived him of the enjoyment of a glory he could not have failed to acquire from thence.

---

[a] See page 63—69. vol. 2d *this edit.*

THOUGH

THOUGH he died far diſtant from his country, yet his memoirs upon Egypt have been preſerved to us. When he ſaw his end approach, he took care to put all the looſe papers that might have any relation to his voyage to Egypt, into ſafe and faithful hands. The count of Danneſkiold, a profeſſed patron of the author during his life, ſhewed himſelf zealous for his glory after his deceaſe, and teſtified a great reſpect for the precious truſt that had been committed to him. He informed the king of it, and his Majeſty ordered that a finiſhing hand ſhould be put to the work, and that the deſigns ſhould be engraven by the famous MARK TUSCHER of Nurenberg.

THIS ingenious man had joined to engraving and painting a taſte of polite literature and of the elegant works of antiquity, a knowledge alſo of the mathematicks, and above all a great ſkill in architecture, which gave him a viſible ſuperiority over common artiſts. Beſides that he was almoſt the only perſon capable of acquitting himſelf with ſucceſs of the taſk that was required, he had been for ſeveral years connected in friendſhip with the author. This friendſhip, the ties of which had been formed in Italy, was renewed at London, where the voyage of Egypt was the ordinary ſubject of their converſations. The Sieur TUSCHER had ſeized the ideas of his friend, and the *deſigns* of the voyage into Egypt were almoſt as familiar to him, as to the author himſelf. Inſomuch that he had, to oblige Mr. NORDEN, engraven the two firſt plates of the eſſay printed at London, in 1741.

ONE ſingle circumſtance oppoſed ſo ſuitable a choice. The Sieur TUSCHER, though very ſkilful in the art of engraving, had propoſed to himſelf to quit the graving tool, and to confine himſelf intirely to the pencil, which he had always preferred to it. He conſented, however, to take upon him a work, which would contribute to illuſtrate the memory of his friend, and came for that purpoſe to Copenhagen; where, having been

deſigned to be a profeſſor of the Royal academy of painting, of ſculpture, and architecture, he would have ſeen his reputation increaſe, which was already ſo well eſtabliſhed, if death had not taken him off in the midſt of his career.

At his arrival at Copenhagen, the *deſigns* were put into his hands, that he might ſet about the engraving of them, and he worked at it with ardour, animated by the tender friendſhip and eſteem he had for the deceaſed.

The work was in this condition, when the king Frederick V^th^, our preſent glorious monarch, a little after his acceſſion to the throne, gave orders to our ſociety to take on them the care of putting it in a condition to be publiſhed. We were ſtill deploring the death of our auguſt founder. The love that his ſon bore towards the ſciences diſcovered itſelf immediately, and the polite arts in Denmark perceived, that tho' the country had changed its king, yet the ſame protector continued to them.

The engraving of the plates required the leaſt part of our attention. The work of the Sieur Tuscher continually advanced. At his death all the plates were engraven, excepting the laſt, which repreſents the view of Derri, and which we were obliged to commit to other hands. He had even already drawn the portraiture of the author and adorned the plate with a medal, which he had contrived for doing honour to the memory of his friend. But the infirmities which preceded his death, did not permit him to finiſh himſelf the engraving of them.

The memoirs required more application to be digeſted and prepared for the preſs. It was neceſſary to collect together with care the ſcattered ſhreds of the work, to diſpoſe them in a manner the moſt ſuitable to the plan, to tranſlate into French what was ſtill only in the Daniſh language, to retouch the ſtyle, where it was negligent, and laſtly to act in the beſt manner

manner we could for carrying the whole to that point of perfection, which the circumſtances permitted it to arrive at.

When we examined things minutely, we ſaw too well the difference there would be between the articles reviewed and finiſhed by the author, and thoſe to which he had not been able to give the finiſhing hand. How ſtrong ſoever the temptation might be to ſupply the vacuities of his account, and to clear up any obſcurities, by the aſſiſtances that other writers, ancient and modern, might furniſh, ſome ſolid reaſons prohibited us from taking this meaſure.

We had declared in expreſs terms, in the propoſals of the ſubſcription, that we would follow exactly the journals of the author in the condition that he had left them, and it appears, that the deceaſed himſelf was deſirous of preſerving his work free from any mixture of others notions, by a kind of act of his laſt will, which he has left written with his own hand upon one of his looſe papers, and which we have never loſt ſight of in the arrangement of his *memoirs*. Theſe are his expreſſions: "If theſe papers fall into any other hands, they muſt not expect to find in them a compleat deſcription of the places that I have ſeen. They are only memorandums written upon the ſpot, and which contain nothing but the courſe of my voyage, the accidents that have happened to me in it, and the remarks that I have been able to make. If I relate any particular that is little intereſting, it ſhould be conſidered, that it may be of ſervice to inform thoſe perſons who may have the ſame voyage to make. The whole is written with a good intention, and without any embelliſhment. Truth alone is my guide. I willingly permit any cenſure upon the ſtyle; it has need of correction. But I earneſtly entreat that no other alteration be made. I do not deſire that my obſervations ſhould be eſteemed beyond their due value. I have done my beſt. I have not wrote a ſyllable that,

I am

I am not thoroughly convinced of. I would not avail myſelf of the proverb, *That travellers have a privilege of lying.* The reader may believe me upon my word, and rely on the authenticity of my *deſigns.*"

DETERMINED by theſe conſiderations, we have made it an inviolable law to ourſelves, to give the memoirs of the author in their utmoſt purity, without adding any thing to them of our own, and without making any alteration in them, except with regard to the ſtyle and the arrangement of the articles.

OUR ſcrupulous attention not to deviate from this principle will appear by an evident inſtance. In the remarks of the author upon the *Pyramidographia* of Mr. JOHN GREAVES, which make a part of the firſt volume, mention is made, (p. 133.) of the ſepulchre of OSYMANDIAS, and of the circle of gold that CAMBYSES took from it. Mr. NORDEN, after having given his ſentiment of it, adds, that the reader may ſee, in his *deſigns*, the place where the circle might have been fixed. He had, without doubt, in view the 112th plate [d], which repreſents the ruins of the palace of MEMNON, and where we ſee in effect a figure drawn upon the ground, which reſembles very much the print of a circle. Yet in the account given by our author, which relates to that plate, we find not a ſingle word referring to that ſubject. Nothing would have been more eaſy than to have ſupplied it of ourſelves. But rather than give any addition to the author, we have left this ſlight omiſſion to his account, contenting ourſelves with giving notice of it to the reader in this place.

WE cannot conclude this preface without applauding the teſtimonies that ſo many perſons, both at home and in foreign countries, have given of their

[d] It is the third of the eſſay printed at London, in 1741, and the only one that was engraven by the hand of our author. *See plate* vi. *of this edition.*

eſteem

eſteem for learning, and the polite arts, by favouring the publication of a work, which may not be unuſeful to their advancement. The Engliſh nation in particular needed not to give this freſh inſtance of the reſpects they had ſhewn to the author, to recall to our minds on this occaſion, that it is owing to their generous way of thinking, and to their exquiſite taſte, that the learned world has already acquired the knowledge of a great part of the moſt beautiful monuments of antiquity. Fired with an ardour that does honour to learning and to thoſe that cultivate it, we on our part have had no other view, in directing the impreſſion of the author's collections, but the intereſt of the publick, and the ſatisfaction of having omitted no care to fulfill intirely our engagements. We hope that it will be acknowledged on the peruſal of this work, and that, in favour of our exactneſs in all the eſſential points, ſome indulgence will be ſhewn for a delay which divers accumulated circumſtances, and too long to be mentioned in particular, have rendered unavoidable.

An extract from the Nouvelles Literaires, *publiſhed at Florence, in the year* 1740.

Tranſlated from the ITALIAN.

Numb. XXX. *Florence, July* 22, 1740.

THE baron de STOSCH, eminent for ſo many rare accompliſhments, has communicated to us four letters, which he received from captain NORDEN, a Daniſh gentleman, well verſed in drawing and mechanicks, and of a refined taſte in the polite arts; whom, in regard to his great abilities and ſingular merit, his majeſty the king of Denmark commanded, ſome years ſince, to undertake a voyage to Egypt, to make obſervations, and to take drawings of the moſt remarkable monuments of antiquity, in order that an exact deſcription of them might be given, and worthy of credit. Theſe letters afford informations of a very curious nature, ſome of which appear to be criticiſms upon MAILLET's deſcription, of whom we muſt in conſequence ſay, that he was neither a diligent, nor an exact obſerver. We ſhall give theſe letters, tranſlated from their originals in French, for the ſubject of this and the enſuing paper. The firſt letter, written from captain NORDEN to the baron de S. dated *Grand Cairo*, July 28, 1737, contains as follows: "In Alexandria I had the pleaſure to be employed in examining the valuable remains of antiquity, which are there to be found. They are ſufficiently known to you, from the many deſcriptions, which have already been given of them; but aſſure yourſelf that they far ſurpaſs every thing that has been ſaid on the ſubject. If I remember

ber right, you have MAILLET's deſcription; but he is an author, whoſe relations are idle tales. I know not well how to pardon him, for having ſo enormouſly maimed the beautiful column of POMPEY. From the deſign which he gives of it, one would be induced to think it of no value; whereas in viewing the column itſelf, you obſerve in it the fineſt proportion that can be imagined. I have made an exact *deſign* of it, which I ſhall one day have the pleaſure of ſhewing you. What he ſays of the baſis, that it is much ruined, and that the whole column reſts upon a ſingle ſtone, is a notorious falſity. It is on one ſide only, that the Arabs have damaged it: the three other ſides are almoſt entire, and extremely well ſuſtain the great weight of this magnificent maſs. I have alſo given *deſigns* of the four ſides of the obeliſk, commonly called CLEOPATRA's, and are already deſcribed by PLINY, with the other, which is actually upon the ground, and which, as well as the firſt, was of old placed in the temple of CÆSAR. The hieroglyphics upon the two contiguous ſides, are very beautiful; but the others have greatly ſuffered from wind and damps: I have therefore repreſented them exactly as they are. You ſhall ſee all this, and judge whether Mr. MAILLET was capable of giving a juſt idea of theſe fine monuments. The worſt of it is, that he does the ſame with regard to the reſt, of which, at preſent, it is impoſſible for me to give you an ample detail. I ſhall, one day or other, communicate to you the remarks I have made, and that I am continuing to make on this ſubject." As the baron de S. had, in anſwer to this letter, communicated to captain NORDEN divers obſervations from ancient hiſtory, in which he was wonderfully ſkilled, that they might be compared, if poſſible, with the monuments of the Upper Egypt, towards which Mr. NORDEN was then ſetting forward, the latter, after his voyage, having left the Levant, in order to return to Denmark, and being

being arrived at Venice, wrote to the baron de S. the following, dated Sept. 20, 1738. "I have ſeveral times wrote to you, during my ſtay in Egypt; but not having received any anſwer, I was unwilling to divert you from your occupations by a correſpondence little intereſting, and which the diſtance rendered ſo irregular. At preſent, as I am at this place, I would not deprive myſelf of the pleaſure of diſcharging my duty by this letter, and aſſuring you that the light you have afforded me, has been of great ſervice to me in viſiting the ineſtimable antiquities of that famous kingdom. I have made my obſervations upon many of them, and I have alſo *drawn*, and meaſured the greateſt part; the whole, however, with much fatigue, and no ſmall danger, ſince the country beyond Cairo is, to ſay the truth, almoſt impaſſable to travellers. We penetrated, however, as far as a veſſel was capable of being navigated upon the Nile, that is, to the ſecond cataract, and is as far as there are any antiquities to be obſerved; it has furniſhed me with a great extent for drawing, with all poſſible exactneſs, a geographical chart, from Grand Cairo to Derri. I may, perhaps, ſome time or other, put together all my papers, and exhibit ſuch a work as, in my opinion, has never yet made its appearance. I have met with many particulars that STRABO ſpeaks of, and among the reſt the two grand coloſſes mentioned in his writings, the *deſigns* of which, as well as many others, I have by me; and I have alſo ſeen, ſo far as I am able to conjecture, the remains of the ſtatue of MEMNON. The palace of MEMNON is entire, and ornamented with ſignificative hieroglyphics of great beauty, where the incruſtated colours are as well preſerved, as if they had been applied but yeſterday. I could have wiſhed to ſhew you my whole collection of above two hundred *deſigns*, by returning home your way. But my permiſſion to undertake the voyage to Egypt, and my orders to return to my own country, and to ſee Venice

in

in my paſſage, being joined together, I am not at liberty to go out of my way, and I ſet out next week in order to continue my *route* to Copenhagen, without ſtopping." The two other letters will appear in another paper.

Numb. XXXI. *Florence, July* 29, 1740.

Continuation of the correſpondence of captain NORDEN *with baron the* STOSCH.

BARON de STOSCH in anſwer to captain NORDEN's laſt letter written from Venice, ſent him an account of the authors who had deſcribed Egypt, adviſed him to have his *deſigns* engraved, and deſired to be informed whether he had obſerved the famous temple of CÆSAR, ſpoken of by PHILO JUDÆUS, and which CÆSAR made his habitation. The relation of this great temple is in PHILO's book upon the legation to CAIUS, and begins with theſe words: Οὐδὲ γὰρ τοιοῦτόν ἐϛι τέμενος οἷον τὸ λεγόμενον Σεβάϛιον, ἐπιϐαλῆος Καίσαρος νεὼς: where the hiſtorian deſcribes it in the moſt preciſe and exact manner, and ſpeaks of it as one of the moſt ſurpriſing edifices of antiquity. Captain NORDEN replied to all theſe points, Oct. 25, 1738, in his paſſage through Hamburgh, where he received the baron's letter: "From the honour of yours of the 27th ult. which came to hand the 25th inſtant upon my arrival at this place, I have the happineſs to find myſelf conſtantly in your favour, and heartily return you thanks for the informations you have given me, concerning the authors who have written on Egypt. In regard to your advice, to get my *deſigns* engraved, that matter yet remains undetermined, not only as I am ignorant whether his majeſty, who, you well

well know, made me undertake theſe travels, will think proper to give his permiſſion, but alſo as I ſhould be unwilling to expoſe myſelf, till I am certain that my work is new, and that the ſame obſervations have not already been furniſhed by others. I ſhould be better able to determine this affair, had I the opportunity of ſhewing you my *deſigns*; but this is an advantage I could not obtain. Your friend Mr. ZANETTI at Venice has ſeen them, but he has ſo highly applauded them, that I know not well what to think of it. If you are inclined, you might aſk him after news, and by that means I may perhaps be able to form ſome judgment of my performance. The great temple that PHILO ſpeaks of, has been ſituated between the little Pharillon and the new town, to the left as you enter the great port of Alexandria. At this time there are only two obeliſks, one of which is yet ſtanding in its old place, the other is broken, and almoſt buried in ruins. Except the former, I have not found any columns ſtanding, but a great number broken in pieces, of which ſome lye in the water, and others have been uſed in the towers of the old wall, erected by the Saracens as an incloſure to the town. The columns of the market place, which you ſpeak of, have no connection with this temple: There are half a dozen in the ſtreet of Roſetto. They have been employed to make a gallery, which the houſes reſt upon, and it is at the ſame time a ſhelter to foot paſſengers, as at Padoua and in the place of St. Mark at Venice. I have taken *deſigns* of the obeliſks, and a view and plan of the whole." Arriving at length at Copenhagen, captain NORDEN wrote again to the Baron de S. a long letter, dated April 19, 1739, an extract of which follows. "I hope to get the Scotch author you tell me of" [Mr. ALEXANDER GORDEN, whom the Baron de S. had propoſed to him, for illuſtrating the ancient paintings] "but as he treats only of the paintings upon the caſes of the mummies, he will be of no great uſe to me in explaining

thoſe wonderful ones that I have ſeen upon an infinite number of ancient buildings, or in giving the leaſt idea of them. Imagine to yourſelf, in the extent of an Italian league, palaces with columns thirty two *french* feet in circumference, caſed with ſandy ſtones cut in ſquares, and all over covered within and without with paintings, repreſenting the worſhip of the deities of the country, the ceremonies and cuſtoms of the inhabitants, their manner of making war and of ſailing, together with love-devices intermixed. Conſider likewiſe that the manner of painting is ſo totally different from any thing in practice at this time, as to make it neceſſary for me to give you ſome ſlight idea of it. A painting eighty feet high, and proportionably broad, is divided into two ranges of gigantic figures in *bas-relief*, and covered with moſt exquiſite colours, ſuited to the drapery and naked parts of the figure. But what is ſtill more wonderful is this, that the azure, the yellow, the green, and the other colours made uſe of, are as well preſerved, as if they had been laid on but yeſterday, and ſo ſtrongly fixed to the ſtone, that I was never able to ſeparate them in the leaſt degree. The intermediate ſpace between theſe coloſſal figures is filled with an infinity of other paintings and hieroglyphics, of which a great part is eaſily intelligible by every obſerver, whilſt others, which are in the taſte of thoſe upon the obeliſks, and which without doubt contain the hiſtory and deſcription of the picture, are no longer underſtood. What a change, here, has time produced! that which was deſigned to explain the picture, is underſtood only by the picture itſelf. The inſide of the temples and palaces does not indeed contain repreſentations of ſuch immoderate ſize; but the whole is filled in the ſame manner. You will aſk me whether the deſign is good, and has taſte? yes, ſir, the whole is executed with much greater exactneſs than the idols of granite, which we both have ſeen in the capitol. The reaſon of this is plain; the material, of

which thoſe idols are made, is extremely hard, whereas that of the figures, which I have ſo lately ſeen, is of a much ſofter nature. You would know too if I have copied any one of them. Aſſuredly. I have a ſmall delineation which repreſents a part of a ſepulchral grott, that is entirely hiſtorical [c]. But why nothing more, you will ſay. Nobody, ſir, ſhould be required to do impoſſibilities: I have been obliged to ſet bounds to my ambition, and to treat of this magnificence of antiquity in general only. Had I entered into a minute examination of particular beauties, I never ſhould have made an end. I own I often found myſelf under ſtrong temptation to undertake it, but when I reflected upon my deſign, it conſtantly happened that nothing was concluded upon, and the moments were ſo precious in this country, that I was under a neceſſity of retiring, all enchanted as I was. I ſhould never conclude, if I attempted to communicate to you exactly every thing I have ſeen in this ſource of all the ſciences. Let them talk to me no more of Rome; let Greece be ſilent, if ſhe would not be convicted of having known nothing but what ſhe derived from Egypt. What venerable architecture! What magnificence! What mechanicks! What other nation ever had courage to undertake works ſo ſurpriſing! They in truth ſurpaſs all ideas that can be formed of them; and I cannot help lamenting, that I ſhall ſcarce obtain credit, though I expreſs myſelf without the leaſt exaggeration."—This Daniſh gentleman, with an underſtanding ſo cultivated, is at this time on board admiral HADDOCK's ſquadron at Port Mahon [d] in quality of a volunteer.

---

[c] Plate CXXV. Vol. II. *Fol. ed.*

[d] It was in admiral NORRIS's fleet that Mr. NORDEN then ſerved, as has been mentioned in that part of the preface which gives an account of the author's life.

THE

THE tranſlater imagines it will be no unacceptable addition to the work, to give the addreſs that Mr. NORDEN wrote to the Preſident and Fellows of the Royal Society, in the treatiſe he publiſhed at London upon his admiſſion into that illuſtrious Body, which is mentioned in the tranſlation of the preface to the French edition, p. 12. He has therefore extracted it, together with the quotations from ancient and modern authors.

" *To* MARTIN FOLKES *Eſq. Preſident, and to the reſt of the Council and Fellows of the Royal Society of London, for improving natural knowledge.*

GENTLEMEN,

THE plates I have the honour to lay before you, are taken from four of the drawings, which I made about four years ſince, by the command of his Majeſty the king of Denmark, my gracious and royal maſter, from ſome of the remains of antiquity, that are ſtill found diſperſed, almoſt all over the kingdom of Egypt.

AND as theſe may poſſibly be of uſe to illuſtrate ſome paſſages in antient authors, who have taken notice of the ſtatue of MEMNON, I have ſubjoined moſt of thoſe paſſages; to which I have added, what I have met with in modern books alſo, relating to the ſame ſubject; together with an extract from my own journal, of what I obſerved on the ſpot, and wrote down there immediately after I had taken the drawings, for the more ready underſtanding the ſame.

I PRESENT them to you, gentlemen, as to perſons of the moſt extenſive knowledge and learning, thereby qualified to judge of all works of antiquity, to compare one with another the divers writings of the antients, and to correct the ſeveral errors and inaccuracies, to which they, as well as the moderns, may have been ſubject.

I LAY claim myſelf to no erudition, and deſire you

will only look upon what I ſay, as the report of a faithful traveller, and of one who pretends to no more, than having ſeen with ſome care, and related honeſtly what he has ſeen.

THE three firſt drawings were executed upon the place juſt as you ſee them: I have not ſince been willing ſo much as to finiſh them; much leſs would I have ventured to add any thing by way of ornament or embelliſhment. The laſt drawing, which exhibits the plan, was made ſince I came away, but from the ſketch and meaſures I took alſo upon the ſpot, when I was at Thebes.

THE marvellous and the agreeable which frequently recommend works to the multitude, but which at the ſame time deſtroy the true fruit that ſhould be gathered from relations of this ſort, have always appeared to me unworthy of a traveller; and more particularly of one who treats of places ſo far diſtant, that it is very difficult for others to examine into the truth of his reports: for this reaſon, I am here deſirous to aſſure my readers, that in whatever I may hereafter have occaſion to publiſh of my obſervations on the places I have ſeen, it is my fixed reſolution to purſue no other rule, than that of delivering, with truth and ſimplicity, ſuch accounts as I am able to give of thoſe places, and of the things I have there thought beſt deſerving to be taken notice of.

IT is upon this account only, that I have thought theſe few drawings worthy to be laid before you: and I flatter myſelf, gentlemen, that you will accept them as a ſmall token of my ſincere reſpect, and of my thankfulneſs for the honour you have been pleaſed to do me, in admitting me a member of your illuſtrious Society; being with great truth,

GENTLEMEN,

Your moſt humble

and moſt obedient ſervant,

F. L. NORDEN."

London, the 7th of *January* 1741.

Paſſages from ancient and modern AUTHORS *referred to in the foregoing letter.*

STRABO, lib. xvii. p. 816.

HIC cum duo Coloſſi eſſent de ſolido lapide inter ſe propinqui, alter adhuc extat, alterius vero ſuperiores a ſede partes corruerunt, terræ (ut fama eſt) motu.

CREDITUM etiam eſt, ſemel quotidie ſonitum quendam, veluti ictus haud magni, edi a parte, quæ in ſede ac baſi remanſit.

IPSE cum ÆLIO GALLO adeſſem, & cum reliqua multitudine amicorum, ac militum, qui cum eo erant, circiter horam primam ſonitum audivi; utrum a baſi, ſive a Coloſſo, an vero ab eam circumſtantium aliquo editus fuerit, non habeo affirmare: cum propter incertitudinem cauſæ quidvis potius credere ſubeat, quam ex lapidibus ſic compoſitis ſonum edi.

PLINIUS, *lib.* xxxvi. *cap.* 7.

NON abſimilis illi narratur in Thebis delubro Serapis, ut putant MEMNONIS ſtatuæ dicatus: quem quotidiano ſolis ortu contactum radiis crepare dicunt.

TACITUS *Annal. lib.* ii. *cap.* 61.

COETERUM GERMANICUS aliis quoque miraculis intendit animum, quorum præcipua fuere MEMNONIS ſaxea effigies, ubi radiis ſolis icta eſt vocalem ſonum reddens.

PAUSANIAS *Attic. cap.* 42.

EUM certe in fabricandis muris ab APPOLLINE adjutum MEGARENSES affirmant, atque eum de quo dixi lapidem ubi citharam depoſuit, pro teſtimonio habent. Reddit enim, calculo ſi quis eam percuſſerit, eundem quem pulſæ fides ſonum: quæ mihi res plane admirabilis viſa eſt: quanquam Coloſſum, qui Thebis Ægyptiis eſt trans Nilum, non longe ab eo loco, quæ SYRINGES appellantur, majore utique cum admiratione ſpectavi.

STATUA

STATUA ibi eſt ſedentis hominis; eam multi MEMNONIS nominant: quem ex Æthiopia in Ægyptum veniſſe, ac Suſas etiam uſque penetraſſe tradunt. At ipſi Thebani MEMNONEM eſſe negant, nam PHAMENOPHEM fuiſſe indigenam hominem dicunt. Audivi etiam qui SESOSTRIS illam ſtatuam eſſe dicerent: eam CAMBYSES diffidit: & nunc etiam ſuperior pars a vertice ad medium truncum humi neglecta jacet: reliquum adhuc ſedere videtur, ac quotidie ſub ipſum ſolis ortum, ſonum edit, qualem vel citharæ vel lyræ nervi, ſi forte dum tenduntur rumpantur.

PHILOSTRATUS, *De vita Apollonii*, lib. vi. cap. 3.

LOCUM enim ubi templum fundatum fuerat, antiquo foro ſimilem dicunt eſſe. Extant ejuſmodi fora quædam in vetuſtiſſimis civitatibus, ubi & columnarum viſuntur fragmenta, & parietum quædam veſtigia. Præterea ſedes & limina & Mercurii ſimulachra, partim manu, partim vetuſtate conſumpta, illic etiam conſpici dicunt. Ipſius vero MEMNONIS ſtatua adoleſcentis impuberis imaginem referens, ad ſolis radios converſa eſt. Eſt autem ex nigro lapide fabricata, atque utroque pede ſolum attingens juxta DÆDALI ſtatuariam artem: erectæ autem manus ſedi innituntur hominis ſurgere volentis ſimilitudinem exprimentes. ——Cum vero ſolis radius ſtatuam attingeret (id autem circa ſolis ortum evenire perhibent) tum vero ſupra modum admirabilis viſa eſt. Tunc enim ſtatuam loqui perhibent, ubi primum ſolis radius ad ejus os pervenit.

PHILOSTRATUS *Iconum*, lib. i.

IPSE autem MEMNON in nigrum transformatus eſt in Æthiopia lapidem, & figuram quidem ſedentis: ſpeciem vero illam puto, & ſolis radii ſtatuam petunt. Sol enim MEMNONIS os veluti plectro percutiens, inde vocem elidere, loquacique ſophiſmate invento diem ſolari videtur.

LUCIANI *Toxaris ſeu amicitia.*

MEMNONEM autem vocem edere exoriente ſole.

LUCI-

LUCIANI *Philopſeudes.*

QUUM in Ægypto verſarer adhuc adoleſcens, a parte videlicet doctrinæ gratia tranſmiſſus, cupiebam navigio profectus in Coptum, illinc adiens MEMNONEM, miraculum illud audire, eum videlicet ſonum reddentem ad orientem ſolem. Illum igitur audivi non hoc vulgari modo quo audiunt alii ſonum quempiam inanem, ſed mihi oracula etiam edidit MEMNON ipſe aperto ore ſeptem verſibus: quod niſi eſſet ſupervacaneum, ipſos vobis verſus recenſerem.

TZETZES *Chiliad.* vi. *Hiſt.* 64.

In patriam autem relatus, ſepultus eſt domi.
Et columna huic fuit rubri varii lapidis
Fabrefacta, lætum autem die mittit cantum,
Velut lætatus matris præſentia.
Noctu autem flebile quoddam contra canit carmen.

DIONYSII *Periegeſis*, v. 249.

Thebas priſcas centum portas habentes, ubi reſonans MEMNON exorientem ſuam ſalutat Auroram.

JUVENALIS *Sat.* 15.

Dimidio magicæ reſonant ubi MEMNONE chordæ.

VANSLEB *relation d'un voyage d'Egypte*, p. 410. where he gives the following remark from *father* PORTAIS.

A UNE lieue deça il y a une ancienne ville apellée *Habu*, ou l'on voit auſſi pluſieurs belles curioſités, & entre autres des momies. On y decouvre de fort loing 2 ſtatues, l'une d'un homme, & l'autre d'une femme, les gens du pais appellent celle-la *Sciama* & celle-ci *Fama:* elles paroiſſent être pour les moins, auſſi grandes que *l'Abulhon* ou le *Sphinx* qui eſt vis-à-vis *du Cayre.* Près de ce lieu il y a un village ou l'on decouvre du *Nil* deux ſtatues, qui paroiſſent ſi nouvelles, qu'à les voir on diroit, que l'ouvrier vient de les achever.

MAILLET *deſcript. de l'Egypte, lettre* 8me, ſpeaking of *Thebes*;

PERSONNE n'ignore que c'etoit dans cette ville que ſe voyoit cette celebre ſtatue de MEMNON, dont il eſt tant parlé dans l'hiſtoire. Quoiqu'il en ſoit, il ne reſte pas plus de traces de ce Coloſſe que CAMBYSES fit, dit on, mettre en piéces.

Memoires des Miſſions de la Compagnie de Jeſus dans le Levant, tom. 5me.

PLAN d'un ouvrage ſur *l'Egypte* ancienne & moderne, par le *Pere* SICARD, chap. xi.

Au couchant du Nil.

3. LES deux Coloſſes, dont parle *Strabon*, chargez d'inſcriptions *Greques* & *Latines*.

4. RESTES du palais de MEMNON & ſa ſtatue coloſſale.

ESTAMPES.

PLAN des deux Coloſſes au couchant du palais de MEMNON, & de ſa ſtatue.

TOM. viime.

DISCOURS ſur *l'Egypte*, par le Père SICARD de la C. de J. Chap. vii.

THEBES.

——— Sans parler des temples de VENUS & de MEMNON, des galleries pleines de hieroglyphes, & des colonnes, il y a des choſes que l'on peut dire être uniques dans le monde; ſçavoir les ſepulchres des Rois de *Thebes*, & trois ſtatues coloſſales, les deux premieres, dont a tant parlé STRABON, ſont remplie d'une vingtaine d'inſcriptions ſoit *Grecques* ſoit *Latines*: la troiſième eſt la ſtatuë du Roi MEMNON, qui, ſelon la tradition des anciens *Egyptiens*, rendoit un ſon au lever du ſoleil.

TRAVELS IN EGYPT AND NUBIA.

Ancient Alexandria[a].

THE ancient Alexandria has been ſubjected to ſo many revolutions, and ſo often ruined, that we ſhould have at preſent ſome difficulty to find it, if the ſituation of its ports, and ſome antique monuments, did not direct us to its true place.

[a] Q. Curtius *relates*, "That Alexander, in his return from Jupiter Ammon, when he came from the ſea to the lake Mareotis, not far diſtant from the iſland Pharos, having obſerved the nature of the place, determined at firſt to build a new city in the iſland itſelf: but afterwards, when it appeared the iſland was not ſpacious enough for a great city, he choſe the place where Alexandria now ſtands, which derives its appellation from the name of the founder. Having included all the ground that lay between the lake and the ſea, he aſſigned for the walls a circuit of eighty *ſtadia*, that is, ten *Roman* miles." l. iv. cap. 8.

Cæsar *gives the following account of Alexandria, as it was in his time*: "The Pharos is a tower exceeding high, and of wonderful ſtructure, ſituated on an iſland; from which it took its name. This iſland, oppoſed to Alexandria, forms an harbour; but vaſt heaps of ſtones, fetched from the mountainous countries, having been thrown into the ſea to the length of nine hundred paces, it is

Thoſe infallible guides will lead me to deſcribe, in a kind of order, what I have been able to obſerve; I do not propoſe however to give a complete deſcription, nor to write the entire hiſtory of the *riſe* and *fall* of this great city. My only aim is, to communicate faithfully what I have ſeen and been able to remark, concerning the preſent ſtate of the ancient and new city. The order that I ſhall obſerve, will be ſuch as my memorandums will furniſh we with; and if I do not explain myſelf ſometimes with ſufficient clearneſs, the *deſigns* that I have drawn upon the ſpot, will complete the idea, that the reader will have conceived by the relation I am going to give.

THE old and the new port at this time at Alexandria are what they called formerly the ports of Africa and

---

now joined by a narrow road and bridge to the town. In this iſland are habitations of Egyptians, and rows of houſes that in extent reſemble a town: and whatever ſhips, through ignorance, or by ſtreſs of weather, have turned a little out of their courſe; the inhabitants are wont to plunder them like pirates. Without *their* leave, *who* are in poſſeſſion of Pharos, there can be no entrance for ſhips into the harbour, on account of the narrowneſs of the paſſage.

"ALEXANDRIA is almoſt ſecure from fire; becauſe the buildings are without raftering and timber; and the ſeveral parts are held together by mortar and arches, and covered at top by rough ſtone or moſaic work.

"THE whole city almoſt is hollowed, and has ſubterraneous canals reaching to the Nile; by which water is conveyed into private houſes, where by degrees it grows clear, and lets fall a ſediment; this the owners of houſes and their families are wont to make uſe of: for what is brought directly by the river Nile is ſo muddy and foul, that it occaſions many and various diſeaſes, but the common people are obliged to be content with it, becauſe there is no fountain in the whole city." Cap. ult. et Hirtii *Com. de Bello Alex.* c. i. et v.

F. VANSLEB *mentions the diſeaſes chiefly occaſioned by the Nile water, to be a looſeneſs and an itching over the whole body.*

CÆSAR here places the diſtance of the iſland Pharos at nine hundred paces from the continent, allowing a little more for the extent of the bridge. All the ancient writers agree in aſſigning it pretty much the ſame diſtance, except HOMER; who deſcribes it as being a whole day's ſail from Egypt, even with a fair wind, *Odyſ.* l. iv. ver. 354.

of

of Aſia. The firſt is reſerved for the Turks; the ſecond is open to the Europeans. They differ the one from the other in this, that the old is much more neat, and has much deeper water than the new, where they are obliged to put, at certain diſtances, empty caſks under the cables, that they might not be fretted and worn by the bottom, which is ſtony. But if this precaution preſerves the cables, the veſſels are ſtill always expoſed to the riſque of being loſt. The anchor not *holding* ſo well in this manner, a tempeſtuous wind eaſily looſens the veſſel, which, when once it *drives*, is caſt away even in the harbour, becauſe it has not ſufficient room, nor ſufficient depth, to make its anchor hold again. A French veſſel was loſt in this manner, the year before my arrival at Alexandria.

THE entrance of the new port is defended by two caſtles, of a bad Turkiſh ſtructure, and which have nothing remarkable but their ſituation; ſince they have ſucceeded edifices very renowned in hiſtory.

THAT which they call the Great Pharillon, has in the middle a little tower, the ſummit of which terminates in a lanthorn, that they light up every night; but which does not give much light, becauſe the lamps

---

LUCAN has given the reaſon for this diverſity, in a writer ſo correct as HOMER is in his geography, in the following lines;

Tunc clauſtrum pelagi cepit Pharon: inſula quondam
In *medio* ſtetit illa mari, ſub tempore vatis
Proteos: at nunc eſt Pellæis proxima muris.

And PLINY aſſigns the *natural* cauſe. "Naſcuntur enim [ſcilicet *terræ*] nec fluminum tantum invectu, ſicut Echinades inſulæ ab Acheloo amne congeſtæ, majorque pars Ægypti a Nilo, in quam a Pharo inſulâ noctis et diei curſum fuiſſe HOMERO credimus; ſed et receſſu maris, ſicut eidem de Circeis." l. ii. c. 85.

DR. POCOCKE obſerves, "That among the remains of Alexandria, the moſt extraordinary are thoſe ciſterns which were built under their houſes, ſupported by two or three ſtories of arches on columns, in order to receive the Nile water by the canal, as they do at this day." page 6.

are ill ſupplied. This caſtle has been built upon the iſland of Pharos, which it occupies ſo entirely, that if there are ſtill ſome remains of that marvel of the world, that PTOLEMY had cauſed to be erected there, they continue concealed from the curious. It is the ſame with regard to the other caſtle, known under the name of the Little Pharillon. There are no foot-ſteps of the famous library [b], which, in the time of the PTOLEMIES, was conſidered as the moſt beautiful that had ever been ſeen.

EACH of theſe two iſlands is joined to the *terra firma* by a mole. That of the iſland of Pharos is extremely long. It appeared to me to be three thouſand feet in extent, and is made partly of bricks and partly of free-ſtone. It is vaulted through its whole length; its arches are in the gothic taſte, and the water can paſs underneath. It reſembles in that the remains of the mole of Pouzzol, that they commonly give for CALIGULA's bridge. It is not credible that the Saracens or the Turks have been the inventors of it. If they have found there the ruins of an ancient mole, they have ſo disfigured them, in repairing them, that we obſerve not the leaſt feature, that favours the elegant ages of antiquity.

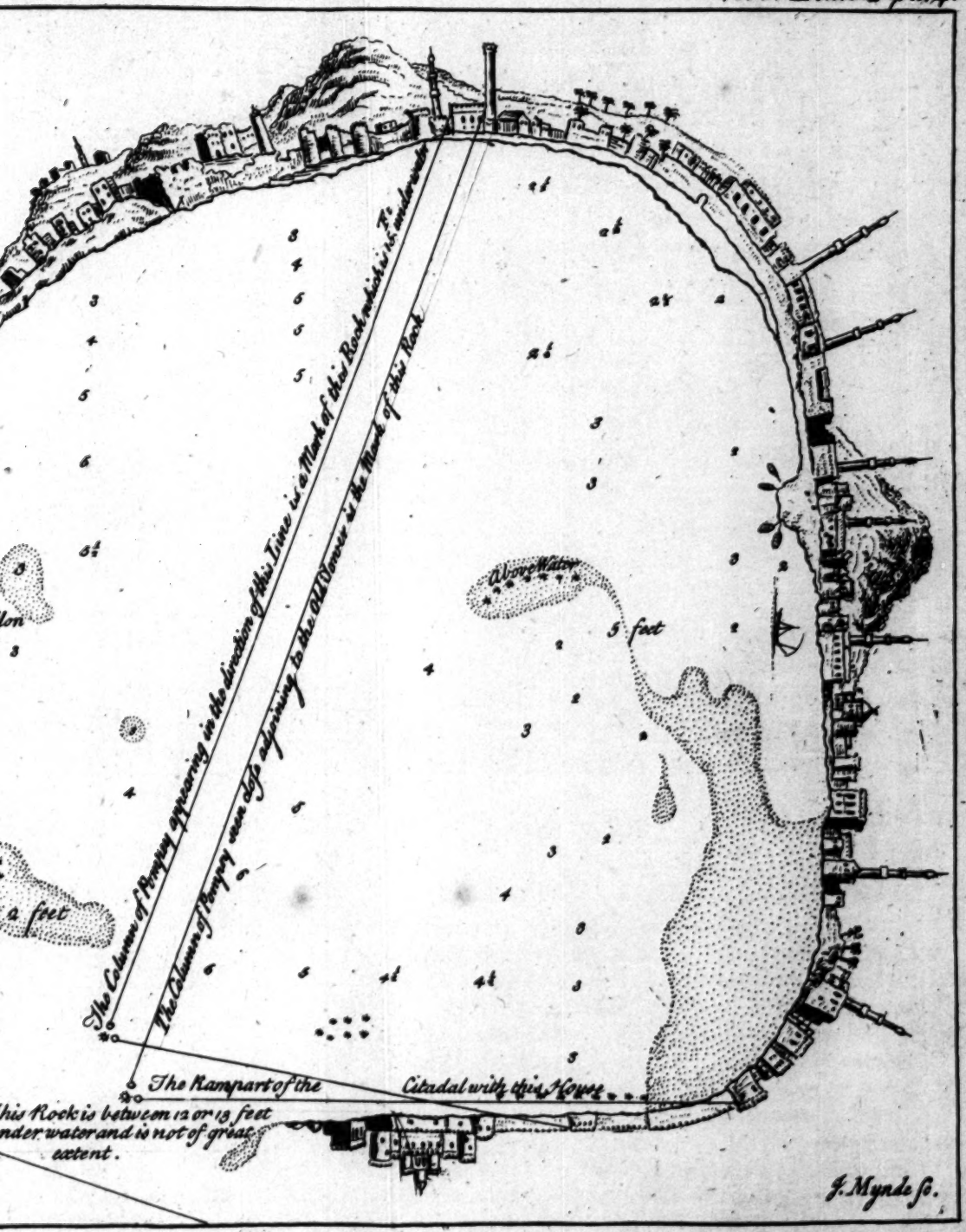
THE mole, which gives paſſage to the Little Pharillon, has nothing particular but two zigzages, which,

[b] SENECA ſpeaks of this library as conſiſting of four hundred thouſand, and A. GELLIUS ſeven hundred thouſand volumes: a number vaſtly ſuperior, I believe, to that of any library now in the world! I know it will be ſaid, that the volumes at that time were much ſmaller than they are now, ſince the invention of printing; but then it muſt be conſidered, on the other hand, that printing multiplies the ſame object by a variety of impreſſions, and it is the number of editions of the ſame book, that ſwells the bulk of our modern libraries. This noble library was unfortunately deſtroyed by CÆSAR, who being obliged, as PLUTARCH relates, to preſerve himſelf by ſetting fire to the enemy's fleet, the flames ſpread from the dock to the great library, and devoured that illuſtrious monument of the good taſte of the kings of Egypt.

in

Chart &

NB. the Figures mark the



ort & Plan of the New Port of Alexandria

mark the English Fathoms each Fathom of Six feet Royal English and shew the Depth of the Port

in caſe of need, may ſerve for its defence. The Pharillons and their moles, one at the right, the other at the left of the port, conduct you inſenſibly to the ſhore; but it is proper to adverti ſe, that preciſely at the entrance of the port, you have to paſs rocks, ſome of which are underneath, and others above the ſurface of the water. It is neceſſary to avoid them with care. For this purpoſe they take Turkiſh pilots, appointed for this buſineſs, and who come out to meet veſſels at a diſtance from the port: you are then ſecure of arriving within the port, and of *riding* there with the other veſſels, that are moored along the whole length of the great mole, as in the deepeſt place.

NOTHING is more beautiful than to ſee, from thence, that mixture of antique and modern monuments, which, on whatever ſide you turn yourſelf, offer themſelves to the view. When you have paſſed the Little Pharillon, you diſcover a row of great towers, joined one to another by the ruins of a thick wall. One ſingle obeliſk ſtanding, has ſufficient height to make itſelf remarked in a place, where the wall is fallen down. If you turn yourſelf a little further, you perceive that the towers appear again; but they preſent themſelves only in a kind of diſtant view. The new Alexandria makes a figure afterwards with its minarets [c]; and above this town, but in a diſtant view, riſes the column of Pompey, a moſt majeſtic monument. You diſcover likewiſe hills, that ſeem to conſiſt of aſhes, and ſome other towers. At length the view terminates in a great ſquare building, that ſerves for a magazine of powder, and which joins the great mole.

AFTER having landed, we croſſed the new town, and took the rout of the obeliſk, where we did not arrive, till after having clambered over ruined walls,

[c] A KIND of tower, or ſteeple, placed near the Mahometan moſques. They maintain there cryers, who call the people to prayers, to ſupply the want of bells.

which give, through a tower of ſtone work, a free paſſage, quite to the foot of that antique monument; and no ſooner have you approached it than you ſee, on one ſide, another, which has, long ſince, been obliged to give way, and is at preſent almoſt entirely buried.

The obeliſk which is ſtanding, and which they ſtill call the obeliſk of Cleopatra, ſhews that it is the place, where the palace of that queen was, to which they gave likewiſe the name of Cæsar's palace. There remains no other footſtep of that magnificent building; which is the reaſon that I ſhall ſtop only to obſerve the obeliſk.

This obeliſk of Cleopatra is ſituated, almoſt in the middle, between the new city and the Little Pharillon. Its baſe, of which a part is buried under ground, is raiſed twenty feet above the level of the ſea. Between this monument and the port, runs a thick wall, flanked, on each ſide of the obeliſk, by a great tower; but this wall has been ſo ruined, that its height is almoſt equal to the baſe of the obeliſk. The inſide of the wall is but at ten feet diſtance from this monument; and the outſide but at four or five paces from the ſea. All the front of this wall, quite into the port, is full of an infinite quantity of ruins of columns, freezes, or other pieces of architecture, which have belonged to a magnificent edifice. They are of divers ſorts of marble. I have perceived there ſome granite, and verd antique. Towards the country, the obeliſk has behind it a very large plain, which has been ſo often raked into, that all the ſoil ſeems to have paſſed through a ſieve. There grows only here and there a little graſs; and even that is of ſo bad a ſubſtance, that it withers immediately. Plate III.

As to the obeliſk in itſelf, it is of a ſingle piece of granite marble. It ſuffices to ſay, that there are only two of its four faces, which are well preſerved; the two others are effaced, and you ſcarce ſee in them the hieroglyphics, with which they were anciently covered.

The

THE obeliſk that is thrown down appears to have been broken; but that which may be decyphered of its hieroglyphics gives one reaſon to judge, that it contained the ſame figures, and in the ſame order, as thoſe of the obeliſk which is ſtanding.

THE reader will be ſurprized, without doubt, that the Roman emperors did not get that obeliſk tranſported to Rome, rather than others which it was neceſſary to fetch from a great diſtance. But if one conſiders the two faces, which have been ſpoiled by the injury of time, it will be thought a ſufficient reaſon for not taking it away; and this reaſon diſpenſes us from having recourſe to any others.

SOME ancient authors have written, that theſe two obeliſks were in their time in the palace of CLEOPATRA; but they do not tell us, who cauſed them to be placed there. It is probable, that theſe monuments are much more ancient than the city of Alexandria, and that they were brought from ſome place in Egypt, for the ornament of this palace. This conjecture has ſo much the more foundation, as it is known, that at the time of the foundation of Alexandria, they no longer made any of theſe monuments, covered with hieroglyphics, of which they had already long ſince loſt both the knowledge and the uſe.

THE two ſides of ſuch hard ſtone, ſpoiled and effaced, ſhews the great difference there is between the climate of Alexandria, and that of all the reſt of Egypt; for it is neither fire, nor a brutal hand, that has damaged theſe ſtones. One ſees clearly, that it is only the injury of time, that has eaten ſome of the figures, and which has effaced ſome others, tho' they were very deeply engraven.

As the deſigns give exactly the contours of the figures, which cover the faces of this obeliſk, I ſhall forbear entering into a larger detail. Thus, after having given all that I know, with regard to this monument, I quit it, to examine what is found at the foot

of the walls, and along the ſea-ſhore, from the obeliſk quite towards the Little Pharillon.

I HAVE already ſaid, that in the front of the obeliſk, we find a great quantity of divers ſorts of marble, which appear to have been employed in ſome magnificent edifice. We eaſily judge, that they are the ruins of the palace, which was ſituated in the place where the obeliſk is. It is only becauſe they are in the ſea, that they remain there. The acceſs is too difficult to draw them from thence, and to carry them away. It has not been the ſame with regard to thoſe, which, having fallen, continued upon the ground. They have carried a part of them away, to tranſport them elſewhere; and the reſt has been employed in the new Alexandria. There is therefore no reaſon to be ſurpriſed, if, in the ſpace we are going over, one finds no more ruins of ſuch choice materials. In reality, one perceives there only works of brick burnt by the fire and very hard. They deſerve, however, our attention, ſince they preſent themſelves with an air of antiquity. Some vaulted canals, open and in part filled up; apartments half deſtroyed; whole walls thrown down, without the bricks being detached; all this proves that they are not works of a modern conſtruction. Unfortunately, theſe ruins make ſo confuſed a chaos, that one cannot form to one's ſelf a juſt idea of the edifices, which were in this quarter; all that one can imagine is, that theſe buildings belonged to the palace, and that they were employed in different uſes, ſuch as to ſerve for common ſewers, private houſes, guard-houſes, and other like things.

CURIOSITY leads us no further on that ſide. There would ſtill remain to be examined the Little Pharillon, but the garriſon does not permit the entrance of it. We muſt therefore be ſatisfied with going to ſee what thoſe great towers are, joined by ſuch thick walls. One has no difficulty to conceive, that it is the incloſure of the ancient Alexandria. But of what age is this incloſure?

cloſure? This is a point on which one may venture to give one's ſentiment, after having examined the object near, and after having well conſidered it.

THOSE towers, which form as it were bulwarks, are not all of an equal bigneſs, nor of the ſame figure, nor of the ſame conſtruction. There are ſome of them round; others are ſquare; others of an oval figure; and theſe laſt are ſometimes cut by a ſtrait line in one of their ſides.

THEY differ, in like manner, in their inſide. There are ſome that have a double wall, and at the entrance winding ſtairs that lead up to the top of the tower. Some offer nothing for a paſſage, but a hole in the vault, and through which it was neceſſary to paſs by the aſſiſtance of a ſcaling-ladder. Generally ſpeaking, the entrances of theſe towers are very ſmall and very narrow, and look out upon the inſide of the curtain, or wall of communication. Their different ſtories are formed by arches, ſupported ſometimes by a column, ſometimes by ſeveral; and there are even ſome, that are ſupported by a large poſt. The port-holes, that go all round theſe bulwarks, are narrow, but grow wider within. They reſemble thoſe which one ſees in ſeveral ancient caſtles of England. One obſerves no *wells* in theſe towers; yet I doubt not but they had ſome: it is probable that they have been neglected, and filled up in length of time. All the towers are built of free-ſtone, and of a very maſſive architecture. In the loweſt part we ſee, all round and at certain diſtances, ſhafts of columns of different ſorts of marble, and they have been placed there in ſuch a manner, that, when you ſee them from a diſtance, you take them for cannon guns, which come out of their port-holes. We perceive likewiſe, here and there, ſome ſquare pieces of marble made uſe of; but all the body of the building, as I have already ſaid, is formed of free-ſtones; and they are of a ſandy kind, ſuch as thoſe of Portland, or of Bentheim.

THE

THE walls, which make the joining of the towers, and which, with them, have compoſed the circuit of the town, are not, throughout the whole, of the ſame breadth, nor of the ſame height, nor of the ſame conſtruction. Some may be about twenty feet thick, whilſt others are more or leſs. Their height reaches to thirty or forty feet. One cannot, however, be aſſured, by the mere view of theſe ruins, that all the incloſure of the town has been built in the manner that I have remarked, in ſpeaking of the wall near the obeliſk; but it had, on the inſide, a walk, almoſt in the ſame taſte, as that which we ſee in the incloſure of the palace of AURELIAN at Rome.

THERE remains nothing more for me to mention, with regard to this incloſure, but that the towers as well as the walls, at leaſt thoſe that are to be ſeen, are all very much damaged, and in ſeveral places entirely ruined. After that, the only point is to know, if, from what hath been juſt now obſerved, and from what hiſtory informs us, we may decide, whether this incloſure is of the time of the firſt foundation of Alexandria, or at what time it might have been made.

IF we are to credit hiſtory, and what that tells us of the grandeur of the ancient Alexandria, it would be very difficult for us to limit it to an incloſure of ſo little extent. But without engaging ourſelves in what one wiſhes it might have been, we may better confine ourſelves to conſider what remains of that famous city.

ONE perceives at firſt a very maſſive architecture, and ſuch as it was proper it ſhould be to ſuſtain the ſhocks of battering-rams. But that may be the work of any age. Let us apply ourſelves therefore to particulars, which may be able to make us perceive the difference between one age and another; and, in this caſe, one can ſcarce take advantage of any thing but the columns, which ſupport the arches on the inſide, and of the ſhafts

of

of columns that ſhew themſelves without. The columns have capitals, which manifeſtly do not appear to be of the age of ALEXANDER. The taſte of them is too much Saracen, to carry back their origin ſo high. But, it will be ſaid, an arch fallen, and repaired by the Saracens, might have produced the ſame effect. There remains therefore nothing but the ſhafts of the columns of different marbles, which ſhew, that the work is neither of the firſt foundation of the city, nor of the time of the PTOLEMIES, nor of that of the Romans. There are none but Barbarians, that could have made ſo odd an uſe of pieces of a material ſo precious in Egypt, as is the foreign marble. Theſe columns have been, without doubt, drawn out of the ruins of Alexandria: and perhaps even out of the palace of CLEOPATRA; for if they had been brought from Memphis, ſuch as they are, we ſhould have diſcerned hieroglyphics on them; but we perceive neither hieroglyphics on theſe columns, nor on the ſquare pieces of marble, made uſe of up and down. Let us conclude, therefore, that this incloſure was not made, till the Saracens, after having ruined Alexandria, found themſelves obliged to fortify themſelves there, in order to make advantage of its ports; and that of all the ground of the ancient city, they included only ſo much of it as was then neceſſary to them, for their defence, and for the ſecurity of their commerce.

AFTER having made the tour of the ancient city, it is proper to ſee what is contained within its incloſure; where we find ſcarce any thing at preſent but ruins and rubbiſh, excepting a very ſmall number of moſques, churches, gardens, and ſome ciſterns, which may be conſidered as entire, ſince they are ſtill tolerably well kept up, in order to furniſh water to the new city.

WE know ſo well at preſent the obeliſk of CLEOPATRA, and its ſituation, that it is commodious to ſet out from thence, in order to proceed to obſerve the churches of St. MARK and St. CATHARINE, which

are

are neareſt to it. Theſe two Churches belong to the Chriſtians, and are at preſent ſerved by Greek prieſts, and by Coptic prieſts. In other reſpects, they reſemble each other ſo much, that one ſingle deſcription will ſuffice for both. They have nothing which claims our regard but the name of *church* which they bear; and they are ſo dark, ſo dirty, and ſo full of lamps, that one ſhould take them rather for pagodes [d], than for temples, where the true GOD is adored.

THAT of St. MARK has nothing particular but an old chair of wood, which they paſs off, if I remember well, for that of the Evangeliſt, whoſe name the church bears. I do not however aſcertain the fact, becauſe I did not take notice of it ſufficiently, to recollect it with certainty [e]. That which I can warrant is, that the holy Evangeliſt is infinitely better lodged in his church at Venice, than in that of Alexandria.

IN the Church of St. CATHARINE, they ſhew, with great veneration, a piece of a column, upon which they pretend that this ſaint had her head cut off; and ſome red ſpots they ſhew you, which, they ſay, are drops of her blood.

IN the neighbourhood of this church one meets with the bank of St. CATHARINE, which is a little hill formed out of the ruins of the town. There is alſo another of the ſame kind and of the ſame bigneſs. Both have been dug up and turned ſo often, that they are properly nothing but a heap of duſt. In order to find there any thing, you muſt go after rain; the running of the water leaves then bare ſome graven ſtones, or other little things, which have eſcaped the view of thoſe that have raked into them before, or which have been rejected, as little worthy of their attention. The Saracens have acted in the ſame manner here, as the

---

[d] THE word *pagode* is uſed for an idolatrous temple, as well as for the idol itſelf.

[e] DR. POCOCKE mentions it likewiſe as the patriarchal chair.

Goths

Goths and Vandals at Rome. They have picked out the ſtone from the ring with a ſharp pointed iron; have taken the gold, and thrown away the ſtone, which one finds commonly damaged by this violence. It is rare to diſcover there at preſent any thing curious. I have ſeen an infinite number of theſe ſtones; I have even purchaſed ſome, without being able to ſay, that I have acquired ſo much as one that is well cut.

BEFORE I got out of the town, I caſt my eye upon ſome ſhafts of columns of granite marble, which are ſtill ſtanding, here and there, upon the road that leads to the gate of Roſetto. There may be about half a dozen of them; but they inform us nothing, except that all this long ſtreet muſt have had, on each ſide, porticos for walking, near the houſes, under ſhelter. What remains of them gives one reaſon to judge, that they were all of the ſame bigneſs; but it is not ſo eaſy to decide, whether they were of any order of architecture, or made in the Egyptian taſte. They are ſunk one third into the ground; and have all loſt their capitals. They have their ſurface ſmooth, and the circumference larger towards the bottom than towards the top. This is all that I have remarked in them; but it is not enough to found any reaſonable conjecture. However, I could not avoid ſpeaking of them, becauſe they have certainly a right to hold a place amongſt the antiquities, which ſubſiſt at Alexandria.

AFTER having purſued the road, which leads to the gate of Roſetto, I paſſed that gate, to go to the fine column, commonly called the column of POMPEY. It is placed upon an eminence, from whence we have two beautiful views; the one looking upon Alexandria; the other upon the flat country, that extends itſelf along the Nile, and that ſurrounds the caliſh, or canal, dug beyond the gate of Roſetto, for conveying the water of the Nile to Alexandria. But I ſhall ſpeak more of this canal hereafter: let us con-

fine

fine ourſelves at preſent to the column of POMPEY. PLATE III.

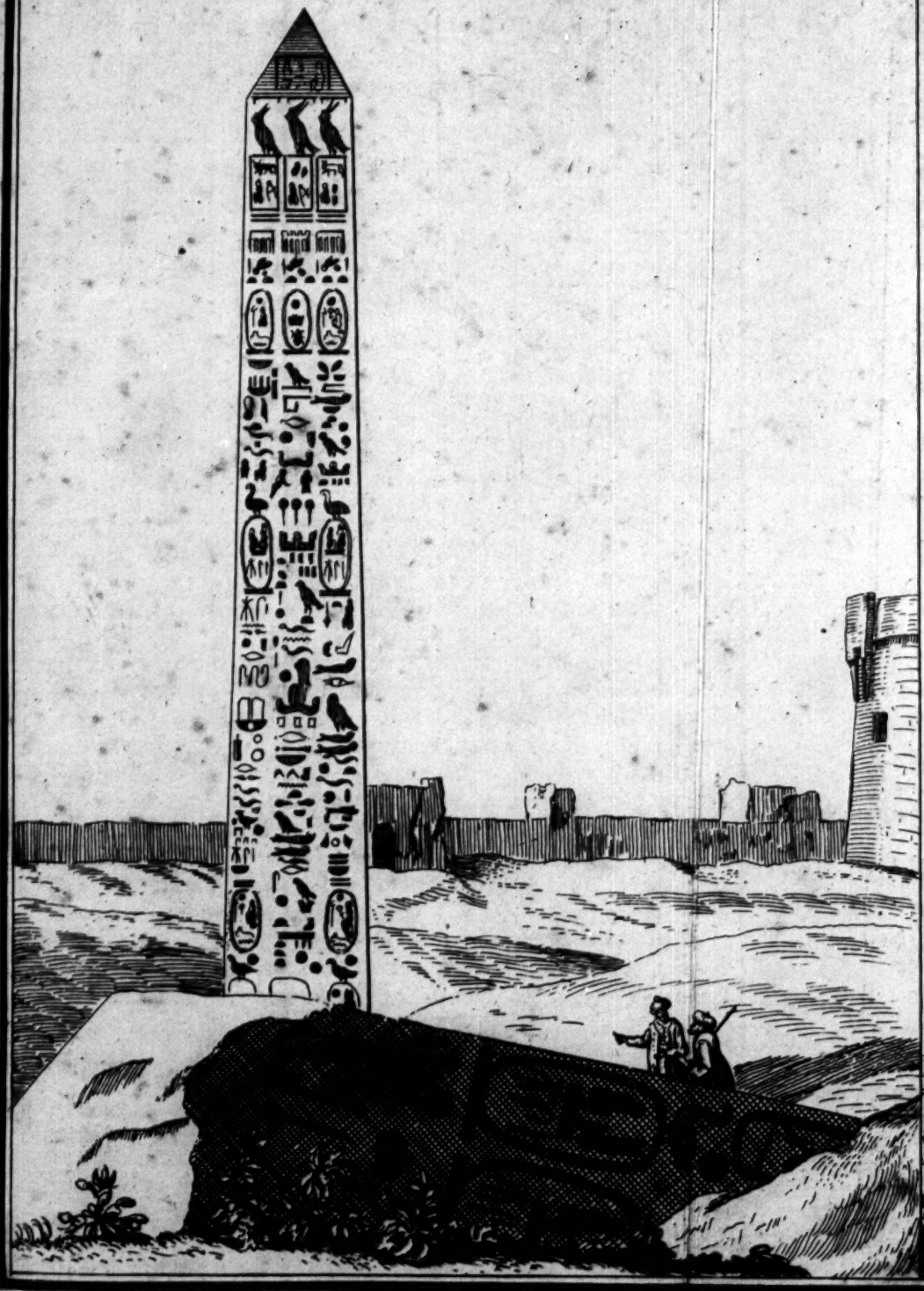
THIS column ſhould not be ſtyled, properly ſpeaking, an Egyptian monument, tho' the materials, of which it is made, have been drawn from the quarries of that country. It is apparently the greateſt and the moſt magnificent column that the Corinthian order has produced. If the reader will caſt his eyes upon the *deſign* that I give of it, there will remain for me very little to ſay concerning this ſuperb monument. Every one is able to judge of it himſelf; eſpecially when I ſhall mention, that the ſhaft is of one ſingle piece of granite marble; that the capital is of another piece of marble; and the pedeſtal of a greyiſh ſtone, reſembling the flint ſtone, for the hardneſs and grain. With regard to the dimenſions, they are marked upon the plate, which gives the *deſign* of this column [f].

---

[f] *The dimenſions of this pillar not being given upon the plate, I ſhall ſupply them from Dr.* POCOCKE.

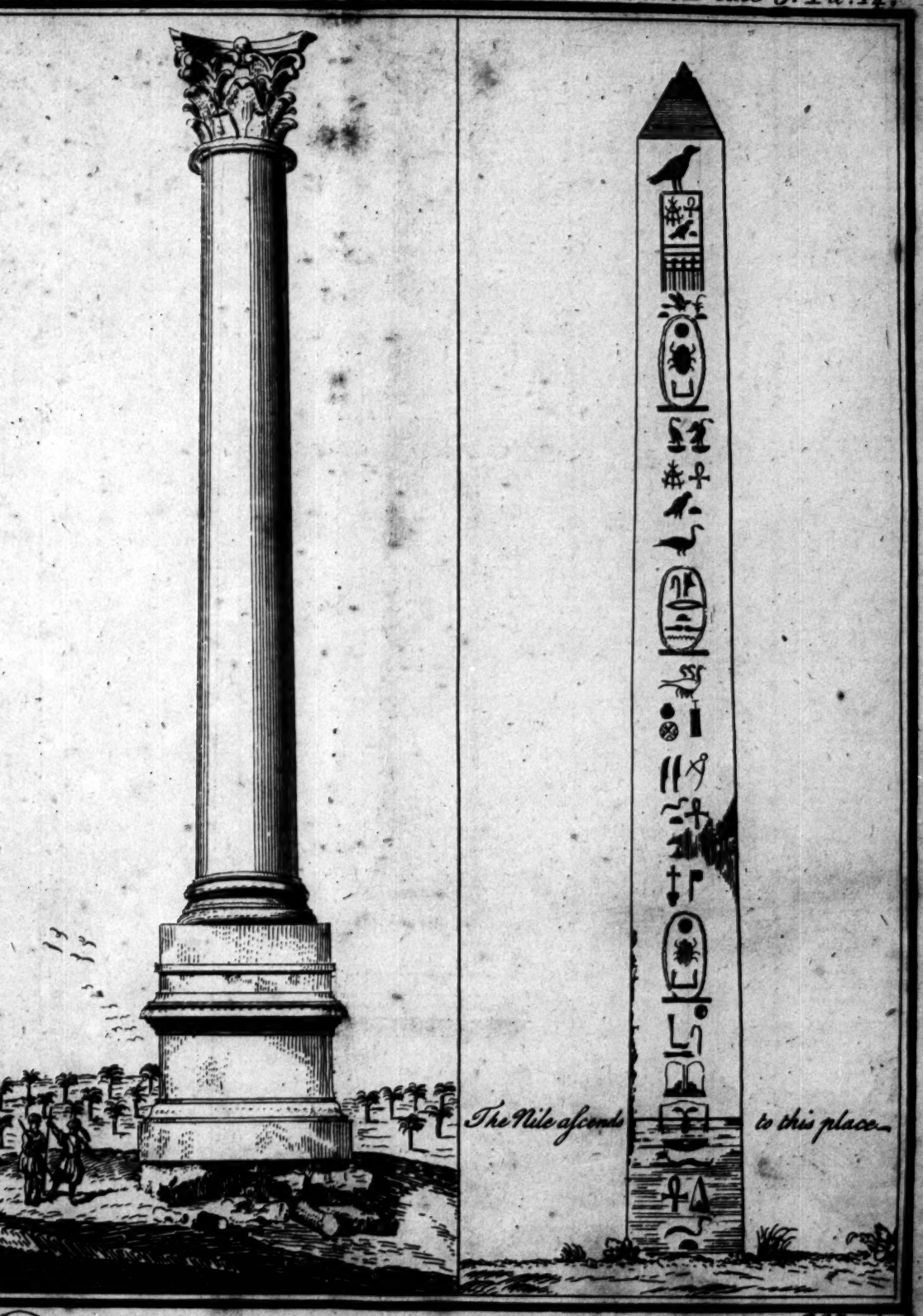
" THE pillar, commonly called POMPEY's pillar, is ſituated on a ſmall height, about a quarter of a mile to the ſouth of the walls, and may be ſuppoſed to have been erected after STRABO's time, as he makes no mention of ſuch an extraordinary monument: It might be ſet up either in honour of TITUS, or ADRIAN, who were in Egypt. Near it are ſome fragments of granite pillars, four feet diameter; and it appears plainly, from many old foundations, that there has been ſome magnificent building there, in the area of which, it is probable, this pillar was erected; and ſome Arabian hiſtorians (on what authority I know not) call it the palace of JULIUS CÆSAR. This famous pillar is of red granite. Beſides the foundation, it conſiſts of three ſtones; the capital, which is judged to be about eight or nine feet deep, is of the Corinthian order, the leaves being perfectly plain, and not the leaſt indented, and ſeem to be the plain laurel or bay leaf. Some ſailors have found means to get to the top, which has a hole in it, from which it is judged that there was a ſtatue fixed on the top of the pillar; the ſhaft of the pillar, taking in the upper torus of the baſe, is of one ſtone, the remainder of the baſe and pedeſtal of another, and all is raiſed on a foundation built of ſeveral ſtones, in the nature of two plinths, of two teer of ſtone, the lower ſetting out four inches beyond the upper, as that ſets out a foot beyond the plinth that is over it. This foundation is four feet nine inches high, and the

WITH



The Obelisk of Cleopatra
An Obelisk thrown down; half buried

The



T. Mynde fc

The Column of Pompey. The Obelisk of Matareen.

With regard to the foundation on which the pedeſtal and the column reſt, it is open on one ſide. An Arab, it is ſaid, having dug under this foundation, placed there a box of gun-powder, in order to blow up the column and to make himſelf maſter of the treaſures, which he imagined to be buried underneath. Unhappily for him, he was not a good miner. His enterpriſe miſcarried. The mine blew up, and diſ-

---

pedeſtal, and part of the baſe, which is of one ſtone, are twelve feet and a half high. I found the whole height, by the ſhadow, to be one hundred and fourteen feet, which agrees pretty nearly with the account ſome authors have given; ſo that taking out the above meaſures, and half a foot for the upper torus, the height of the ſhaft is eighty eight feet nine inches, that is, about ten diameters of the column, for I found the diameter of it to be about nine feet; the die of the pedeſtal is twelve feet two inches ſquare, and the plinth is two feet wider. I obſerved the ſwell in the pillar, and that it leans a little to the ſouth weſt. The pillar is well preſerved, except that it has ſcaled away a very little to the ſouth, and more to the north eaſt; the face of the foundation is repreſented in the draught of the pillar, as it is to the weſt ſouth weſt, where ſome of the ſtones have been taken away, ſo as to ſhew the middle ſtone, which has been ſo much talked of, as if the pillar reſted on that alone; whereas the work remains all round, on which the pillar is raiſed; and yet it is indeed probable that the main weight of the pillar does reſt on this ſtone, which on that ſide is about four feet wide, and appeared to me to be a mixture of alabaſter, and flints of a great variety of colours, and has hieroglyphics on it. When I returned a ſecond time to Alexandria, this part was repaired in ſuch a manner, that the lower plinth is made a ſeat for people to ſit on; and ſo it is no more to be ſeen in its ancient ſtate." vol. i. p. 8.

Dr. Shaw obſerves, "That the foliage of the capital is badly executed. A great part of the foundation, which is made up of ſeveral different pieces of ſtone and marble, hath been removed, in expectation, as may be ſuppoſed, of finding a treaſure. At preſent therefore the whole fabrick ſeems to reſt intirely upon a block of white marble, ſcarce two yards ſquare, which, upon being touched with a key, gives a ſound like a bell. Some of the broken pieces of marble are inſcribed with hieroglyphics; a circumſtance which may induce us to ſuſpect, that this pillar was not erected by the Egyptians, but by the Greeks or Romans; nay, later perhaps than Strabo, who, otherwiſe, it may be preſumed, would not have omitted the deſcription of it." p. 338.

ranged only four ſtones, which made part of the foundation, of which the three other ſides remained intire. The only good, which reſulted from it, was, that the curious were afterwards able to ſee what ſtones had been employed in this foundation. I have obſerved there a piece of white oriental marble, quite full of hieroglyphics, ſo well preſerved, that it has been eaſy for me to draw them exactly. Another large piece, which is removed from its place, and which, notwithſtanding, lies bare, is of Sicilian marble, yellowiſh and ſpotted with red: This has equally its hieroglyphics, but ſo damaged, that I have not been able to draw any thing from it. A piece of a little column had likewiſe ſerved for this foundation, as well as ſome other pieces of marble, that have nothing remarkable.

I HAVE already ſaid, that the damage has been only on one ſide. That which has been taken away of the foundation leaves at moſt a void of three feet, underneath the pedeſtal; and the middle, as well as the three other ſides, continue in their original ſolidity. PAUL LUCAS, however, who has not been content with giving us a drawing that is not exact of this column, repreſents it to us as reſting only upon a ſingle ſtone in the middle. In the main one may paſs over this fault, as well as ſo many others; but that a conſul general [g], who has reſided ſixteen years at Cairo, who pretends to have ſeen better than any other traveller, and who has been long enough at Alexandria, to be able to examine this column, ſhould have contented himſelf with copying the drawing that he found in PAUL LUCAS, s a matter inconceivable. Perhaps he had reaſons of policy for acting in this manner. He formed the project of tranſporting this column to France; and repreſenting it as reſting only upon a ſingle ſtone, it appeared ſo much the more eaſy to re-

[g] Monſieur DE MAILLET.

move,

move, and to put on board a veſſel. I will own, however, that what they ſay of it, both the one and the other, is more exact than the drawing which they give.

After having conſidered the column of Pompey, and the other objects of which I have made mention, nothing offers itſelf to the ſight but an open country. I am told, however, that there are in the neighbourhood *catacombs*, and that a quarter of a league's travelling brings us thither. That was enough to engage me to take this journey. We arrived very ſoon at the place deſigned; we entered; and found a long ſubterraneous walk, which has nothing particular. It reſembles, for its breadth, the catacombs of Naples. It was not worth our while to ſtop here any longer [g]. We took therefore the rout of the caliſch, or canal of Cleopatra, which furniſhes freſh water to Alexandria, throughout the whole year.

Upon our deſcending the hill, we entered into a plain, quite covered with buſhes that bear nothing but capers; and advancing further, we got into a wood, or foreſt of date trees. Their fruitfulneſs ſhews, that they receive benefit from the neighbourhood of the caliſch, whoſe waters are carried to them by ſome watering canals, that are made by art between the trees. We croſſed this wood, and came at length to the caliſch.

The borders of this canal are covered with different ſorts of trees, and peopled by divers flying-camps of Bedouins, or wandering Arabs. They are there to

[g] Dr. Pococke obſerves, "That to the weſt, beyond the canal of Canopus, and near a ſheik's burial place, are ſome catacombs; they conſiſt of ſeveral apartments cut in the rock, on each ſide of an open gallery: on both ſides of theſe apartments are three ſtories of holes, big enough to depoſit the bodies in.—The moſt extraordinary catacombs are towards the further end, and may be reckoned amongſt the fineſt that have been diſcovered, being beautiful rooms cut out of a rock, and niches in many of them, ſo as to depoſite the bodies in, adorned with a ſort of doric pilaſters on each ſide." vol. i. p. 9.

feed their flocks, by which they maintain themſelves in food, but live in other reſpects in great poverty. They would be very glad of being more at their eaſe; and I have not forgot, that one day, as I went out early at the gate of Roſetto, twenty of them had a great deſire to rob me; and they would have put their deſign into execution, if a janiſſary, that attended me, had not hindered them. Theſe Arabs reſemble ſwallows; as long as they enjoy, in one place, fine weather and abundance, they continue there; but as ſoon as a ſcarcity of proviſions comes, they change their habitation, and go to ſeek more fertile places. It is to theſe changes of abode, as well as to their poverty, that they owe the liberty they enjoy. It would be very difficult for them to preſerve that liberty, if they had more ſubſtance than they have.

The caliſch, as hiſtory informs us, was made to facilitate commerce, and to carry goods from Cairo to Alexandria, without expoſing them to paſs the Bogas, or mouth of the Nile, becauſe they would run a riſk of being loſt. They found by it likewiſe another advantage in this, that the city of Alexandria, being deſtitute of freſh water, might be abundantly provided with it, by means of this canal. At preſent, it is not in a condition to anſwer all theſe purpoſes: Being merely an hollow in the ground, without being ſupported by any lining of ſtone work, it has by degrees been filled up. The decay of commerce, and the ruin of the country, no longer permit the inhabitants to furniſh the expence, that would be requiſite every year, to keep this canal in the neceſſary repairs. It reſembles at preſent a ditch ill kept up; and there runs in it ſcarce water enough to ſupply the reſervoirs for the conſumption of the new Alexandria. I paſſed it without being wet-ſhod in the month of June. There is however one place in it lined with walls; it is where the aqueduct begins, which you can trace the whole length

length of the plain, and even quite to Alexandria. For though it be under ground, the vent holes that it has, at certain diſtances, ſhew ſufficiently the rout that it takes, in order to diſcharge itſelf into the reſervoirs or ciſterns, which are found only in what we have obſerved to be the ancient city. At the time when that city ſubſiſted, all the ground that it occupied was made hollow for reſervoirs, the greateſt part of which are at preſent filled up. There remain of them no more than half a dozen; and indeed they are not well taken care of.

It would be ſuperfluous to undertake to give here the deſcription of one of theſe reſervoirs [h]. I ſhall only advertiſe one thing, which is, that all the arches appear to be made of bricks, and covered with a matter impenetrable by water. This matter is preciſely the ſame as that with which the walls and reſervoirs are covered, that one ſees at Baiæ and at Rome, in the baths of divers Emperors.

The greateſt part of the columns, that ſupport the arches of theſe reſervoirs, are of different ſorts, and moſt of them in a Gothic taſte, or rather in a Saracen. It is not conceivable, that they have been placed in ſuch a manner from the beginning. An entire deſtruction has occaſioned, without doubt, that ſome have taken the places of others. They have repaired the reſervoirs that were the leaſt ruined, and for that pur-

[h] "The canal of Canopus comes to the walls near Pompey's pillar, having run to the weſt of it: it has a paſſage under the walls, and from that part a foſſee has been cut along the outſide of the walls to the ſea; but the water is not only conveyed to the ciſterns from the canal, as it there enters the city, but alſo before, from ſeveral parts of the canal, by paſſages under ground to the higher parts of the city. There are entrances down to theſe paſſages in ſeveral parts, in order to clean them: the ciſterns alſo muſt be cleanſed; and the deſcent down to them is by round wells, in which there are holes on each ſide, at about two feet diſtance, to put the feet in to deſcend by; they draw up the water by a windlaſs, and carry it in leather bags on camels to the houſes." p. 6.

poſe would make uſe of what coſt the leaſt to employ in the work. We may judge from thence in what manner the reſt muſt have been treated.

Of all the reſervoirs, which are made uſe of at preſent, that which is near the gate of Roſetto preſerves the longeſt its water, probably becauſe it lies lower than the reſt. When any of theſe are empty, they take care to clean them againſt the time of the increaſe of the Nile; for it muſt be obſerved, that theſe reſervoirs cannot empty themſelves. They are made to receive water and to retain it, and not to let it run off. They are emptied by means of pumps with chains, or ropes of pitchers; and when they would convey water to the new town, they fill bags of goat ſkins with water, and load the backs of camels or aſſes. The neceſſity they are under of emptying, by dint of labour, theſe reſervoirs, ſhews the reaſon, why they have filled up ſo great a number of them. The conſumption not being ſo great in the new town, as it was in the ancient, the water would have become corrupted, and would have infallibly cauſed diſeaſes by its noxious ſmell. Beſides that there was no way of ſupporting the expence, which would have been neceſſary to cleanſe them every year; if they had ſtopped up the canals of the aqueduct, that convey the water, they would have been in danger of making a general ſink. In fine, they remedied another inconvenience; the greateſt part of the reſervoirs being half ruined, it was better to fill them up, than to be expoſed to the accidents, that the keeping of them up might have occaſioned, from day to day. This is all that I am able to ſay, concerning the reſervoirs of Alexandria. The *deſigns*, and the meaſures with which they are accompanied, will give the reader a compleat idea of them.

There remains nothing elſe to obſerve in the incloſure of the ancient Alexandria, but the gate of Roſetto, and another gate, through which you go from

from the old town to enter into the new, after having gone acroſs the great ſquare of the former. Theſe two gates are built in the ſame taſte with the reſt of the incloſure. That of Roſetto has ſome little towers at each angle; the other, which is near a great baſtion, has but a plain opening in the wall. The folding doors of the gate are of wood, and are covered with plates of iron, extremely ruſted.

As it is better to finiſh all we have to ſay concerning the antiques, before we paſs to the modern, it is proper to take a turn towards the old port, on the border of which we ſhall find remains of antiquity, belonging to the ancient Alexandria, or at leaſt to its ſuburbs.

The old port, otherwiſe called the port of Africa, has on one ſide the Great Pharillon, which defends it, as it makes likewiſe the defence of the new port. Oppoſite the Great Pharillon, and upon the neck of land which forms the old port, there is another little caſtle, for the ſecurity of the ſame port on that ſide; and in front a part of the new town joins itſelf to the old. It is from this place we ſet out, to go and examine ſome remains of antiquity, which conſiſt of ſepulchral grots, ſubterraneous temples, little harbours, or baths, *&c.*

The ſepulchral grots begin from the place, where the ruins of the old city terminate, and they run to a great diſtance along the border of the ſea. They are all dug in the rock; ſometimes one over another, ſometimes one aſide of another, according as the ſituation of the ground has permitted. Avarice, or the hope of finding ſomething there, has cauſed them all to be opened. I have not ſeen a ſingle one ſhut up; and have abſolutely found nothing within them. It is eaſy to judge, by their ſhape, and by their great number, of the uſe, for which they were deſigned. We may ſay, that in general they have only a ſufficient breadth to contain two dead bodies, one lying

by another. Their length exceeds but very little that of a man; and they have more or leſs height, according to the diſpoſition of the rock. The greateſt part have been opened by violence; and that which remains of them intire is not ornamented either with ſculpture or painting.

WHAT we have mentioned is too barren a ſpot, to continue there any longer. It is better to caſt our eyes on thoſe little hollow places of the ſhore, which they made uſe of for agreeable retreats; where they diverted themſelves with enjoying the cool air; and from whence, without being ſeen, but when they choſe it, they ſaw every thing that paſſed in the port[i].

---

[i] As HOMER travelled into Egypt, it is highly probable that he took the idea of PROTEUS's cave from theſe retirements in rocks, which he ſaw; and that all his images were drawn from natural views.

Ἧμος δ' ἠέλιος μέσον οὐρανὸν ἀμφιβεβήκει,
Τῆμος ἄρ' ἐξ ἁλὸς εἶσι γέρων ἅλιος νημερτὴς,
Πνοιῇ ὕπο Ζεφύροιο, μελαίνῃ φρικὶ καλυφθείς,
Ἐκ δ' ἰλθὼν κοιμᾶται ὑπὸ σπέσσι γλαφυροῖσιν. *Odyſ.* l. iv. v. 400.

Inſtead of which Mr. POPE repreſents PROTEUS as *baſking* on the ſhore.

" When thro' the zone of heav'n the mounted ſun
" Hath journey'd half, and half remains to run,
" The ſeer, while Zephyrs curl the ſwelling deep,
" *Baſks on the breezy ſhore*, in grateful ſleep,
" His oozy limbs."

Which groſs error in Mr. POPE is the more to be wondered at, ſince VIRGIL might have led him into the true meaning, by having given an account of PROTEUS, which he copied from HOMER;

Ipſa ego te, medios cum Sol accenderit æſtus,
Cum ſitiunt herbæ, et pecori jam gratior umbra eſt,
In *ſecreta* ſenis ducam, quo feſſus ab undis
Se recepit; *Georgic.* l. iv. ver. 401.

Eſt *ſpecus ingens*
Exeſi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
Cogitur, inque ſinus ſcindit ſeſe unda reductos. ver. 418.

" I will myſelf conduct to thee on thy way,
" When next the ſouthing Sun inflames the day:

Some

Some rocks, that jut out, furniſhed a charming ſituation; and natural grottos, which thoſe rocks had made, gave the opportunity of forming there, with the aſſiſtance of the chiſſel, real places of pleaſure. In effect, we find entire apartments made in this manner; and benches, contrived in the rock, afford ſeats where you may be ſecured from the wet; and where you may bathe in the water of the ſea, which occupies all the bottom of the grotto. On the outſide, they had little harbours, at which they arrived in boats, that were there ſheltered from all ſorts of winds. If they would enjoy the view of the port, they eaſily found upon the rock, without the grotto, ſome place that was ſhaded from the heat of the ſun. All theſe agreeable retreats, which are in great number, have however no other ornament. The places, where the chiſſel has paſſed, are ſmooth; but the reſt has the natural ſhape of the rock.

At thirty or forty paces from the border of the ſea, and oppoſite the point of the peninſula, which forms the port, we find a ſubterraneous monument, to which they commonly give the name of a temple. The only entrance is by a little opening, upon the deſcent of the eminence which makes the boundary of the port on that ſide. We entered it, lighted by flambeaux, and we were obliged to walk ſtooping in a very low paſſage, which, at the end of twenty paces, introduced us into a hall, pretty large and ſquare. The top is a ſmooth cieling, and the four ſides and the bottom are full of ſand, as well as of the excrements of bats, and other animals that retreat thither.

" When the dry herbage thirſts for dews in vain,
" And ſheep in ſhades, avoid the parching plain.
" Then will I lead thee to his *ſecret* ſeat;
" When weary with his toil, and ſcorch'd with heat,
" The wayward ſeer frequents his cool retreat."

DRYDEN.

We are not yet, properly ſpeaking, arrived at the temple. As ſoon as we have paſſed another alley, we meet with ſomething more beautiful. We find a ſouterrain of a round figure, the top of which is cut in form of an arch; it has four gates, one oppoſite to another; each of which is adorned with an architrave, a corniſh, and a pediment with a creſcent on the top. One of theſe gates ſerves for an entrance; the others form each a kind of niche, much lower than the ſouterrain, and which contains only a cheſt, ſaved out of the rock in hollowing in it, and ſufficiently large to contain a dead body.

This deſcription, as well as the plan and the ſection of the ſouterrain, will enable the reader to judge, that what is given out, in the country, for a temple, muſt have been the tomb of ſome great lord, or perhaps even of a king. However, as there is neither inſcription nor ſculpture, that can let us know to what purpoſe this edifice has ſerved, I leave it to every one to aſſign the uſe for which it was deſtined. I ſhall only remark, that the gallery, which continues beyond this pretended temple, ſeems to ſhew, that there are further on other edifices of this nature. The common opinion likewiſe is, that there are, in the neighbourhood, other like ſouterrains; but they are not known: probably becauſe the entrance into them is ſo well cloſed, that it could never be diſcovered; or becauſe, after having opened them, they have been ſo neglected, that the hole has been ſtopped up by the ſand; and the ſame thing will happen, according to all appearance, to that, of which I have been ſpeaking, ſince the entrance becomes daily ſmaller, and the alley lower. I think myſelf happy, however, in having ſeen enough of it, to give a juſt idea, and to preſerve the memory of it.

In mounting up the ſame rock, one meets with great foſſes, of which they know not either the deſtination, or the time in which they were dug. They are cut per-

perpendicularly from the ſurface downwards, and may have forty feet of depth upon fifty of length, and twenty of breadth. Their ſides are very even; but the bottom is ſo filled with ſand, that one can ſcarce diſcover the *upper part* of a canal, which muſt, one would think, have led to ſome ſubterraneous place. It is well known, without my mentioning it, that it is not in the power of a traveller to get ſuch places cleanſed, in order to ſatisfy his curioſity. Whoever knows the country, cannot require of us ſo hazardous an attempt; and thoſe who, without having ſeen any thing, imagine that we may do every thing that ſeems practicable to them, need only travel in Egypt, to be convinced, that it is more eaſy to judge than to act as one would.

We ſhould now paſs to the deſcription of the new Alexandria; but before I quit the ancient, I have ſtill many things to ſay, and reflections to make, with regard to it. It is not ſufficient to have made the tour of this ancient city, tō have gone out of its incloſure to ſee the column of Pompey, to have entered into the catacombs, which are in the neighbourhood, to have ſeen the canal of Cleopatra, to have gone over the borders of the old port, and the adjoining ground, which had appeared to deſerve our examination; there is always ſomething omitted upon ſuch occaſions, and ſometimes we leave too much to be ſupplied by the imagination. It would ſeem, for example, in reading the deſcription, that I have given of the incloſure of the old city, that one may trace it all round, without finding any interruption. It is however certain, that there are ſpaces, where there remain neither bulwarks, nor walls. To have a juſt idea of the condition of the ground, which was occupied by the ancient city, there is ſomething elſe to be obſerved beſides the antiquities, which ſubſiſt. The modern edifices themſelves, the bank of St. Catharine, and the neighbouring

bouring plain of the obeliſk, together with the antiquities, do not fill entirely the whole ſpace. It is proper to add, that the reſt differs ſcarce at all from the ſoil, which is near the obeliſk; that the whole has been turned up and raked into; that what was valuable has been carried away; and that if there is yet any thing, which is worth the labour, it muſt be ſearched for very deep in the earth, or in the reſervoirs that have been choaked up.

On the other hand, ſome queſtions naturally preſent themſelves, that deſerve an anſwer: "From whence did they draw, will it be ſaid, that enormous quantity of marble and of granite, which were employed in the building of the firſt Alexandria; and what is become of it all, ſince the deſtruction of that great city?" If I do not undertake to give a poſitive anſwer to theſe enquiries, I ſhall venture at leaſt conjectures, which may carry ſome ſhew of reaſon with them.

Every one, I believe, will agree with me, that it would have been abſurd to have fetched from a diſtance, what they had, in ſome meaſure, ready to their hands; and that if they had attempted it, they would never have been able to carry this city to that height of magnificence, wherein it was ſeen even from its firſt foundation, or a little time after, under the Ptolemies. It is therefore natural to ſuppoſe, that the firſt Alexandria derived its greateſt luſtre from the deſtruction of Memphis; and this reaſon is ſo much the more probable, as there is abſolutely requiſite a place for conveying the ruins of that great city, of which there have remained ſcarce any the ſlighteſt foot-ſteps, capable of marking out the place where it was. It is neceſſary, however, to remove ſome objections that offer themſelves.

It will be ſaid, That it is not conceivable, that Alexander, ſo generous a warrior, ſhould have been inclined to deſtroy a city ſo magnificent as Memphis, in order to build another with his own name.

Neither

Neither is it what I mean. I would not load the memory of ALEXANDER more than that of the Popes, who have made no difficulty of permitting the deſtruction of a part of the antiquities of Rome, in order to build ſuperb palaces for their own families.

MEMPHIS, they will add, without doubt, ſubſiſted ſtill in the time of ALEXANDER, and under the PTOLEMIES. I agree it did. But in what manner did it ſubſiſt? Pretty much as the ancient Alexandria ſubſiſts in our time; or at the moſt, as it ſubſiſted in the time of the Saracens. Is it in reality to be believed, that the Perſians have ſhewn more favour to Memphis, than to the other cities of Egypt? Would thoſe, who exterminated the gods, have ſpared the temples? When ALEXANDER entered into Egypt, was not the ſplendor of religion eclipſed in Memphis? The principal prieſts had retired into deſarts, and CAMBYSES had carried away the idols. We may conceive from thence, the condition of the temples, that were no longer frequented, that were abhorred by the Perſians, and that they employed to the vileſt of uſes. In this caſe, ALEXANDER and his ſucceſſors might very well take from them, without being ſacrilegious, and without drawing on themſelves the hatred of the people, who muſt ſee, even with pleaſure, that the materials of their ruined temples were employed in edifices, where the worſhip of their ancient gods would be reeſtabliſhed.

THIS great objection being thus removed, we have only to examine how they were able to tranſport that immenſe quantity of materials. But did not the Nile, and the canal of CLEOPATRA, afford very eaſy conveyances? It will be ſaid, Was the canal there at that time? There is do doubt of it. They could not form the project of building a town in ſuch a place, without thinking at firſt of a canal. The place was unprovided of freſh water, and there was no means of procuring it any, but by deriving it from the Nile,

beyond

beyond the Roſetto, where the canal commences; for the water of that river, mixed with the water of the ſea, at its mouth, is not drinkable; and to go and fetch it by ſea would have required at leaſt two days voyage; one for the going, the other for returning. Beſides, there was no means of making uſe of great flat-bottom veſſels, capable of containing a great deal of water; becauſe they would not have been proper to paſs the ſea; and, on the other hand, leſs veſſels, that would have drawn more water, would not have found ſufficient depth at the mouth of the Nile. There was then an abſolute neceſſity of beginning by the canal, and this canal muſt be navigable; for if they had merely in view to furniſh the town with water, they would have been content with making an aqueduct of ſtone work. But they dug a canal; and at this canal commenced the aqueduct, which carried water to the town; whilſt the canal itſelf took its rout towards the ſea, where it emptied itſelf in the neighbourhood of Alexandria. The name of CLEOPATRA, which it preſerves ſtill at preſent, is not a reaſon for confining ourſelves, with regard to the time when it was firſt dug. A repair, made by a queen ſo famous, ſome diverſion that ſhe might have taken there, or a feaſt that ſhe had given, might eaſily have occaſioned that name. However, the neceſſity of a canal being inconteſtible, it is for me a certain guide; and I adhere to that, without troubling myſelf to ſearch for other reaſons, than thoſe that have been alledged.

HOWEVER certain this proof may appear, yet there is ſtill a difficulty offers itſelf, capable of diſranging our whole ſyſtem, if there was no means of removing it. How comes it to paſs, it will be ſaid, if the ruins of Memphis have ſerved for the building of the firſt Alexandria, that we find not, except upon the obeliſk, and upon the ſtones, which form the foundation of the column of POMPEY, any of the figures, with which every column, and every piece of marble, brought

brought from Memphis, muſt have been covered, or adorned? It is eaſily ſeen, that I mean hieroglyphics; for it is certain that, excepting thoſe of the obeliſk, and of the foundation of the column of POMPEY, we perceive not any at Alexandria: ſome pieces of granite, broken, and drawn out of the foundations of ſome ancient edifice, are of no weight and conſequence in the affair. It is certain, that the ruins that are found in the ſea, over againſt the obeliſk, and that I conjectured to have belonged to the palace of CLEOPATRA, have no hieroglyphics: the ſhafts of pillars, and the pieces of marble employed in the bulwarks, have not any neither. It is proper, therefore, to ſearch for ſome way of reconciling this contradiction, and to give a good account of the affair, in order to render our proof acceptable; this is what I ſhall attempt to execute.

AT the time of ALEXANDER, and under his ſucceſſors, the taſte of Egyptian architecture was no longer in vogue. Greece, though ſhe had drawn from Egypt the firſt principles of that art, had ſubſtituted there an architecture much more light, and adorned in a quite different manner. The Greeks, not having the immenſe riches of the Egyptians, nor, like them, abundance of materials, nor multitudes of workmen, renounced that ſolid architecture. They even conſidered it afterwards as defective, and producing nothing but heavy piles of building, and without taſte. They fixed rules for the different orders of architecture, and they carried them ſo far, that they came even to think themſelves the firſt inventors of that art.

ALEXANDER, imbued in his youth with the principles of his country, diſdained to adopt thoſe of a kingdom he had ſubdued; and beſides, it would not have redounded to his honour to raiſe there buildings which would have been inferior to the leaſt of thoſe, that had been preſerved in the country. It will therefore

be eaſily admitted, that all the temples and all the palaces, which this prince or his ſucceſſors raiſed, were built in the taſte, and according to the rules of Greece. The materials, which they took from the ruins of Memphis, could not be employed, without being faſhioned a-new, according to the order of that architecture. This order was extremely light in compariſon of the other: thus there was a great deal to take away. They reſpected not hieroglyphics, of which they had no longer any knowledge. The Greeks looked on them even with envy, becauſe they contained the myſteries of religion, and of thoſe arts, of which they pretended to be the ſole inventors. Let us not then be ſurprized, if we find no hieroglyphics upon marbles, that are taken out of the ruins of Alexandria. It was not likely that there ſhould be any on them. If the rules of the new architecture did not require thoſe hieroglyphics to be taken away, yet ſtill they would have effaced them, that they might not have appeared in edifices, with which they had no connexion. What an indecency, for example, would it have been, to have employed a column, covered with hieroglyphics, together with a column of the corinthian order?

We ſhould properly conſider the ruins of Memphis only as a rough quarry, from whence they drew ſtones, in order to cut them into a ſuitable faſhion. It would have been impoſſible to collect together all the pieces in ſuch a manner, that they could have ſerved for edifices, like thoſe wherein they had been employed. As ſoon as one ſuppoſes, that thoſe edifices were in ruins, one muſt expect in them nothing that is intire; and there would have been likewiſe an impoſſibility of re-eſtabliſhing what was wanting. Reaſons of ambition and of jealouſy, as we have obſerved, oppoſed any ſuch attempt; and we cannot be ignorant of the obſtruction that a natural cauſe occaſioned, ſince, in the time of Alexander, they were become as ignorant

rant in the knowledge of hieroglyphics, as *we* are at preſent.

I MIGHT enlarge further on this ſubject; but I perſuade myſelf, that the reaſons, I have juſt given, are convincing. I content myſelf therefore with remarking only, that the pieces of marble, covered with hieroglyphics, which are found at the foundation of POMPEY's column, prove, that in fact they have brought ſome from Memphis; and that they were unwilling to make uſe of them, without altering them, unleſs in places where they thought them for ever concealed from the eyes of ſpectators.

THERE remains only one point to examine. What is become, will it be ſaid, of that great quantity of ruins, that the general deſtruction of ſo great a city as Alexandria muſt have occaſioned? I anſwer, that, as far as I have been able, I have aſſigned them ſuitable places in Alexandria itſelf, where they muſt be deeply buried under ground. Let the reader conſider, how much the ancient pavement of Rome has been raiſed, on account of the ſacking and ruin of that ancient capital of the world, and he will be eaſily perſuaded, that the ſame thing has happened to Alexandria[k]. Moreover, is it not certain that, at all times, they have tranſported into Europe a great number of theſe ruins? they continue to do it in like manner every day; and at the time I was there, I have ſeen large pieces of columns, and other remains of antiquities, put on board French veſſels. Indeed, they take away

[k] MR. ADDISON, in his remarks on Italy, takes notice, that "It is generally obſerved, that modern Rome ſtands higher than the ancient; ſome have computed it about fourteen or fifteen feet, taking one place with another. The reaſon given for it is, that the preſent city ſtands upon the ruins of the former; and indeed I have often obſerved, that where any conſiderable pile of building ſtood anciently, one ſtill finds a riſing ground, or a little kind of hill, doubtleſs made up of the rubbiſh of the ruined edifice."

in

in this manner but little at a time; but, in ſucceſſion of time, it makes a great ſum. If Alexandria was under a government leſs ſuſpicious and reſerved, one might examine things more nearly, and give reaſons perhaps more evident: for want of that, the reader muſt be content with the few obſervations, that it is poſſible to make in ſuch a country as this.

I RECOLLECT a thing at preſent, which I ought not to paſs over in ſilence, tho' it be only to let the reader ſee, that I have attended to it. That great and ſuperb column, which one ſees without the gate of Roſetto, is called the column of POMPEY; but no one, I believe, can tell us, from whence that denomination is derived. We know that CÆSAR ſhed tears at the death of that great commander [1]; but who will tell us that he had erected for him this magnificent monument? The ſilence of ancient authors upon this point is ſurprizing. I do not undertake, any more than they, to give the hiſtory of it. A man muſt be a conjurer to do it. I ſhall only remark, that as this column is of the corinthian order, that ſeems to fix its erection to the time of the PTOLEMIES. I ſay its erection, and not the making of it; for I believe it Egyptian in its origin, and changed afterwards into the form, in which we ſee it at preſent. An inſcription, that one diſcovers with difficulty upon one of the ſides of the pedeſtal, might, without doubt, give ſome light into it; but time has ſo little ſpared it, that it is not

[1] — lacrymas non ſponte cadentes
Effudit, gemituſque expreſſit pectore læto,
Non aliter manifeſta putans abſcondere mentis
Gaudia, quàm lacrymis. LUCAN. l. ix.

"And ſtrait the ready tears, that ſtay'd till now,
"Swift at command with pious ſemblance flow:
"As if deteſting, from the ſight he turns,
"And groaning, with a heart triumphant mourns.
"He fears his impious thoughts ſhould be deſcry'd,
"And ſeeks in tears the ſwelling joy to hide."

ROWE.

decypher-

decypherable. A traveller, that had obſerved it twenty years ago, pretends to have been able to diſtinguiſh, that it was written in Greek characters. I reſt it upon his authority. I know only, that the traditions, which the Arabians have tranſmitted to us of it, are ſo fabulous, that it is better to rank them with the tales of ROLAND and his horſe, than to mehtion them amongſt obſervations and remarks that are ſerious.

WHAT I had to ſay with regard to ancient Alexandria might be concluded here; but I foreſee, that ſome will aſk me about the tomb of ALEXANDER, about the ſerapium, the muſeum, *&c.* and that others, perhaps, will go ſo far as to require me to give a plan of the quarters of this ancient city.

To give an anſwer to the firſt, I ſhall ſay, that I informed myſelf with care concerning thoſe ancient edifices, and that I made many enquiries, in order to find out the places at leaſt, where they have been erected. All my care has been uſeleſs; ſo that if I have put, in the beginning of this work, the muſeum in the place where the Little Pharillon is at preſent, I have been determined to it by what the LXX interpreters have ſaid [m]. If however it may be judged more proper to place it nearer the palace, and to ſituate it between that edifice and the Little Pharillon, I ſee nothing to object to it [n]. I would adviſe, indeed, the confining it to the border of the ſea, that is to ſay, near the port, without entering any further into the affair, and without attempting to place there whole quarters, as the author [o] of the remarks upon CÆSAR's com-

[m] THE tranſlator imagines there is an error in the French edition, and that it ſhould be, *what has been ſaid of the ſeventy interpreters*; for JUSTIN MARTYR mentions that he ſaw in Pharos the marks of the cells ſtill ſubſiſting. *Cohort. ad Græc.* pag. 14.

[n] STRABO expreſsly ſays, "That the muſeum is a part of the palace, having a walk with ſeats, and a large building." l. xvii. p. 793.

[o] I IMAGINE that it muſt be doctor CLARKE whom the author means in this place; and I muſt own, it is pity that ſo judicious an

mentaries, printed in England, has taken it into his head to do. He has followed the deſigns of PALLADIO, who had made uſe of the liberty of painters, *quidlibet audendi*, a liberty ſcarce excuſable in him; but which becomes a crime in a ſerious author, who makes a commentary upon commentaries; as it only ſerves to amuſe the minds of his readers with falſe ideas. Whoever has been upon the ſpot, and has ſeen the ſituation, cannot forbear remarking the falſity of ſuch a plan, made with a view of clearing up what CÆSAR has ſaid; but which, on the contrary, ſerves only to miſlead thoſe, who ſhall take it for their guide. I ſay this however without pretending to reflect on the reſt of the work, which may have its merit. I meant only to ſpeak of the plan of Alexandria.

THE tomb of ALEXANDER, which, according to the report of an author of the fifteenth century, ſubſiſted ſtill in his time, and was reſpected by the Saracens, is no longer to be ſeen; even the tradition of the people concerning it is entirely loſt. I have ſought, without ſucceſs, for this tomb; I have in vain endeavoured to inform myſelf about it. Such a diſcovery is perhaps reſerved for ſome other traveller [P].

IT is the ſame with regard to the ſerapium. Its ruins may lie under ſome of the banks, which I have

---

editor, as doctor CLARKE was in other reſpects, ſhould have made uſe of ſuch modern materials for his prints in that pompous edition, and neglected the collection of antiques, which he might have been furniſhed with in many particulars.

[P] STRABO ſays, "That a part of the palace likewiſe is what they call Σῆμα, *ſepulchre*, which was an incloſed place, in which were the tombs of the kings, and that of ALEXANDER: his body was depoſited in a golden coffin; which being taken away, it was put into one of glaſs." *I am ſatisfied that the common reading in* STRABO *is falſe, and that it ſhould be as I have written it, and tranſlated it.* Vid. pag. 794. ed. Par. 1620.

SUETONIUS obſerves, "That AUGUSTUS took a view of the corps of ALEXANDER the Great, taken out of its ſhrine, and with the utmoſt veneration ſcattered flowers over it, and adorned it with a golden crown."

mentioned.

mentioned. But I have perceived nothing that could have belonged to that magnificent temple [q].

To take a plan of the quarters of the ancient city, was a taſk that exceeded my abilities. There are not ruins enough ſtanding, to aſſign to each quarter its true place. I have been obliged to confine myſelf to mark the ſituation of the ports, and leave to every one the liberty of forming a plan of the quarters, according to the deſcriptions, that the ancients have given us of them. If my relation and my deſigns can be of any aſſiſtance to them, I ſhall be much pleaſed at it: if not, I am content with having performed the duty of a traveller, who ſees, and who writes nothing but what he has ſeen. If I have preſumed to advance my own ſentiments on certain things, I have not done it in ſo abſolute a manner as not to leave every one the liberty of thinking as he pleaſes: If I have omitted ſome particulars, which have eſcaped my enquiries, ſo much the better for thoſe who ſhall come after me; they may enrich their relations by my omiſſions; and if it has happened to me to repeat what was known already, the reader ſhould not be diſpleaſed with me for having aſcertained facts by a new teſtimony [r].

---

[q] STRABO mentions, "That the ſerapium is ſituated in a very ſandy place, inſomuch that vaſt heaps of ſand are raiſed by the winds." *From this circumſtance, I think it evident, that the ſerapium could not be ſituated near the Nile; for the ſlime of ſo muddy a river would neceſſarily compact more firmly the ſands.*

[r] *The author having omitted to give an account of Roſetto, it may not be unacceptable to the reader to have the following, from Dr.* POCOCKE.

"ROSETTO is on the weſt ſide of the branch of the Nile; antiently called Bolbitinum, which HERODOTUS ſays was made by art. This town is called by the Egyptians Raſchid, and is eſteemed one of the moſt pleaſant places in Egypt; it is near two miles in length, conſiſting of about two or three ſtreets. Any one that ſees the hills about Roſetto, would judge that they have been the ancient barriers of the ſea, and conclude that the ſea had not loſt more ground than the ſpace between the hills and the water. The fine country of Delta, on the other ſide of the Nile, and two beau-

tiful iſlands a little below the town, make the proſpect very delightful; the country to the north is improved with moſt pleaſant gardens of oranges, lemons, and citrons, and almoſt all ſorts of fruits, with the agreeable variety of groves of palm trees, and ſmall lakes in different parts; and when the fields are green with rice, which is much cultivated here, it adds a great beauty to the country. Great part of the land of Roſetto belongs to Mecca, and they have a tradition, that a relation of MAHOMET was there, and lived at a place where they have built a moſque towards the north end of the town. They have alſo a notion, that if Mecca were taken from them, the devotion of it would be removed to this place.

THEY have a great manufactory of ſtriped and other coarſe linens; but the chief buſineſs of the place is the carriage of goods between this town and Cairo; all European merchandizes being brought to this place from Alexandria by ſea, and loaded on other boats to be carried to Cairo, as thoſe brought from Cairo on the Nile, are here put into large boats to be ſent to Alexandria. For this purpoſe the Europeans have their vice-conſuls and factors here to tranſact their buſineſs, and letters are brought regularly from Alexandria by land, to be ſent by boats to Cairo, on the days they ſet forwards; but letters of greater conſequence, that require diſpatch, are ſent by foot meſſengers acroſs the deſerts directly to Cairo. Tho' Roſetto is ſo near the ſea, yet the water is very good, unleſs when the north wind blows very ſtrong, or the Nile is at the loweſt, when the water is a little brackiſh. It is remarkable that the Nile does not riſe here above three or four feet, becauſe its banks are low, and the water ſpreads itſelf all over the country.

"I SAW in Roſetto two of thoſe naked ſaints, who are commonly natural fools, and are had in great veneration in Egypt; one was a luſty elderly man, the other a youth about eighteen years old. As the latter went along the ſtreets, I obſerved the people to kiſs his hand. I was alſo told, that on Fridays, when the women go to the burial places, they frequently ſit at the entrance of them; and that they not only kiſs their hands, but ſhew them the ſame reſpect that was paid to a certain heathen idol, and ſeem to expect the ſame kind advantage from it. I myſelf ſaw one of theſe ſaints ſitting at a moſque door in the high road without the gates of Cairo, with a woman on each ſide of him, at the time when the caravan was going to Mecca, and a multitude of people were paſſing by, who are ſo accuſtomed to ſuch ſights, that they took no notice of it.

"I WENT about two miles north to the caſtle of Roſetto, on the weſt ſide of the river; it is a ſquare building, with round towers at the corners; there are port-holes near the bottom of it: I obſerved about them ſeveral pieces of yellow marble, many of which had hieroglyphics on them, and might be the pieces of ſome broken obeliſk.—This caſtle is built of brick, caſed with

ſtone,

ſtone, and is ſaid to be the work of KEYCK BEY, who lived, as I am informed, about three hundred years ago; but I ſhould rather think it was built about the time of the holy wars, and that this bey might repair it, and make the port-holes. A little lower down, on the other ſide of the river, is a platform of guns, and to the eaſt of it are ſalt lakes, where they collect a great quantity of ſalt.

"AT ROSETTO I paid a viſit to COSMAS, the Greek patriarch of Alexandria, whoſe uſual reſidence is at Cairo. As I was introduced by the dragoman, or interpreter from the conſul, I had all the honours done me that are uſual at an eaſtern viſit. Firſt a lighted pipe is offered, brought by the ſervant to you, then a ſaucer of ſweet meats is carried about, and a little in a ſmall ſpoon given to every perſon. After the coffee is ſerved, the ſervants bring to every one a baſon of ſherbet, with a handkerchief on the arm for them to wipe after they have drank; and when it is time to go away, they ſprinkle roſe water on the hands, with which the gueſt rubs his face; then the incenſe is brought, which he receives leaning the head forward, and holding out his garment on each ſide to take the ſmoak. This compliment is paid only where they would ſhew a particular regard, and the maſter makes a ſign for it, when he thinks it is time the viſit ſhould end, or the gueſt offers to go away; which is never done when the viſiter is much ſuperior, till he makes a motion to go. In theſe viſits, every thing is done with the greateſt decency, and moſt profound ſilence; their ſlaves or ſervants are ſtanding at the bottom of the room, with their hands joined before them, and with the utmoſt attention watch every motion of their maſter, who commands them by ſigns." vol. i. p. 13.

NEW ALEXANDRIA.

IT may juſtly be ſaid, that in the new city of Alexandria we find a poor orphan, whoſe ſole inheritance has been the venerable name of its father. The vaſt extent of the ancient city is contracted in the new, to a little neck of land, between the two ports. The moſt ſuperb temples are changed into plain moſques; the moſt magnificent palaces, into houſes of a bad ſtructure; the royal ſeat is become a priſon for ſlaves; an opulent and numerous people

has given way to a ſmall number of foreign traders, and to a multitude of wretches, that are the ſervants of thoſe on whom they depend: a place formerly ſo famous for the extent of its commerce, is no longer any thing more than a mere place of embarking; in fine, it is not a phœnix, that revives from its own aſhes, it is at moſt a reptile, ſprung from the dirt, the duſt, and corruption, with which the Alcoran has infected the whole country.

This is, in general, the portraiture of the Alexandria of our time. It ſcarce deſerves that we ſhould give a deſcription of it in form. I cannot, however, decline this taſk, which muſt be uſeful to the traveller: As it is the place he firſt lands at, he ought to begin there to accuſtom himſelf to the manners of the country, and learn to bear the contempt of a people, unpoliſhed and unaffable to ſtrangers; to form to himſelf an idea of the inconveniencies and diſagreeableneſs, that he may expect in going farther; and, in one word, perform a kind of probationerſhip of his travels in Egypt. It is proper, therefore, that he ſhould be inſtructed in what experience has taught thoſe, who have gone before him.

The port is ſufficiently known, and the manner in which it is entered. I have mentioned it in the preceding deſcription. Upon your arrival at the city, you repair to the cuſtom-houſe, where the traveller pays ſome trifle for his baggage. It will be ſearched perhaps, but there is nothing to be feared. They conſider not at Alexandria any goods as *counterband*, with regard to a traveller. The merchant, to whom he is recommended, commonly takes the trouble of this, as well as of furniſhing him with lodging and board.

All merchandizes, that enter into Egypt by this port, pay there a duty, according to the tax that the Grand Seignior has impoſed upon his ſubjects, or rather according to the tariffs that he has ſettled with the powers of Enrope, whoſe ſubjects traffic at Alexandria,

andria, where, for the ſake of good order, they maintain conſuls. The merchants, whoſe ſovereigns are not in alliance with the Port, pay at the ſame rate as his own ſubjects. The baſhaw of Cairo, every two years, lets out in farm this cuſtom-houſe, for the profit of the Grand Seignior. He adjudges it to the beſt bidder, provided that he gives good and ſufficient ſecurity. It commonly falls to the lot of the Jews, becauſe they have the art of getting the favour of the baſhaw, either by preſents or by intrigues. They are not ſubject to have many competitors. The Turkiſh merchant does not aim at it, that he might not appear too rich, and incur the riſques that would follow. Neither are the Chriſtians deſirous of concerning themſelves with it, becauſe they know before-hand, that the oppreſſions they would draw on themſelves, would ſoon abſorb all the profit of the farm. There are none but Jews, therefore, that aſpire to it; and they have ſufficient jealouſy amongſt themſelves to outbid one another, and by that means raiſe the price of the farm.

The reader will imagine, without doubt, that the Europeans muſt have a very profitable trade, ſince, according to their treaties, they pay always ſo much *per cent.* leſs than thoſe who are ſubjected to the tax of the Grand Seignior, amongſt whom are compriſed the Jews, both foreigners and natives, as well as the nations that have no conſul. But he will be undeceived, as ſoon as he ſhall know, that *they* can never ſell ſo cheap as the Turks and Jews eſtabliſhed at Alexandria, and who have a ſufficient ſubſtance for carrying on a great trade. Theſe laſt conduct the affair in the following manner.

As ſoon as the cuſtom-houſe is farmed out, they agree with the farmer of the cuſtoms to pay him ſo much *per cent.* of the commodities, that they ſhall import, during the whole time of his farming them. By that means they are at once upon a *par* with the Francs, and ſometimes they give even leſs than the

Francs. In effect, the farmer knows before-hand, that if he does not act in this manner with them, they will import but few commodities during the two years of his farming: if, on the contrary, he makes a good agreement with them, they will take care to ſupply their magazines, not only for the time preſent, but likewiſe for the future. It is eaſily perceived, that not every one can act in this manner; ſince it is requiſite that the farmer ſhould have ſome aſſurance that there will be a great trade; and a man, that is not rich, cannot import a great quantity of commodities. He is, for this reaſon, excluded from this privilege; and as he cannot ſell at the current price, and no one will give him more, he continues without buſineſs, is ruined, and always poor. The contrary happens to the others, they grow richer and richer, and get at laſt to eſtabliſh a kind of monopoly.

THERE may be at Alexandria a dozen of theſe Jew merchants, in good circumſtances. The others begin only under them, and ſell by retail, what the rich import by wholeſale. Theſe laſt render themſelves, by this means, very powerful in their nation, and govern it almoſt as ſovereigns. He that refuſes to obey them, has no longer any ſhare in trade, and conſequently becomes in a little time miſerable. His example induces the reſt to ſubmit themſelves to all that the rich decide. Their ſentences are like thoſe of the judge, to whom the Jews have but ſeldom recourſe, ſince, in all their wants, they are under a kind of neceſſity of applying themſelves to the rich men of their own nation, and of adhering to what they pronounce.

I HAVE been led inſenſibly by the cuſtom-houſe to ſpeak of the Jews: I ſhall therefore take this opportunity of adding ſome other remarks, which concern them. The moſt conſiderable amongſt them are almoſt all foreigners, and natives of Conſtantinople, Portugal, or Leghorn. It muſt not be imagined, how-

however, that thoſe of Alexandria are the heads of the families. They reſide commonly at Leghorn, and extend from thence their branches to Alexandria, to Cairo, to Aleppo, to Conſtantinople, to Tunis, to Tripoli, and, in a word, to all the trafficking towns of the Mediterranean, eſpecially in the Levant. They have neither particular privileges, nor any declared protection; but they have the artifice to procure it by their intrigues. They always attach themſelves to the ſtrongeſt, that is to ſay, to the chiefs of the government, who reſide at Cairo. It coſts them ſomething indeed, but they make themſelves amends for it elſewhere; for they turn this protection to ſuch advantage, that they commonly get the preference, on all occaſions, where there is any profit to be had. This gains them reſpect among the Turks, and ſecures them from the oppreſſions and inſults, to which other nations, more privileged than theirs, are often expoſed. Two facts, that I am going to mention, might induce one to think, that they have not a great regard for the Jews at Alexandria. A farmer of the cuſtoms was killed there, a little while ago; and an houſe was ſet on fire by the populace, who cauſed all that were within it to periſh in the flames. But ſuch accidents may happen here to every body, in like circumſtances. The farmer was killed by a janiſſary, of whom he refuſed to take leſs than the *duty* impoſed; and the houſe was ſet on fire, in a popular inſurrection, becauſe the people of the houſe would not ſurrender a man, who had retired into it, after having wounded, or beaten a Turk. There was no legal ſatisfaction to be had; it is not the faſhion here. The criminal takes flight, and they are commonly ſatisfied with that; becauſe their maxim is, that *a thing done is not to be undone.* However, ſince the murder of the farmer, there is always a guard at the cuſtom-houſe.

Since I have gone ſo far as to ſpeak of one nation, it is proper likewiſe to make known the reſt; and,

and, that I may diſpoſe my narration in ſome order, I ſhall give the firſt rank to the Turks, as they hold the reins of government. They keep garriſons in the two Pharillons, and they have one likewiſe in the city itſelf. It conſiſts of a ſmall number of janiſſaries and aſſafs. The governor, who commands them, is an aga, and has his reſidence in one of the ancient bulwarks. There is likewiſe a cadis, who judges in civil cauſes. The other Turks who dwell at Alexandria, are, for the moſt part, artiſans or ſhop-keepers. There is amongſt them but a very ſmall number of merchants; who are commonly in good circumſtances, tho' they do not let it appear much; as I have mentioned before.

The Chriſtian Copti, Greeks, and Armenians, that are natives of this country, are to be met with in great numbers at Alexandria; yet they make no great figure. They maintain themſelves, pretty nearly, on the ſame footing as the Turks; with this difference, that they are generally deſpiſed. There are however among the Greeks and Armenians ſome foreigners, that are merchants, and grow rich. The Copti patriarch in this city fills the ſee of St. Mark, tho' he reſides commonly at Cairo. He calls himſelf ſucceſſor of that holy apoſtle and evangeliſt; and in that quality he pretends to be on a *par* with the Pope. If he was at the ſame time a *temporal* ſovereign as well as the Pope, he would not fail, without doubt, of making his pretenſions valid: but as he lives in ſlavery, like the reſt of his nation, his power is confined to the governing the evil conſciences of his flock.

I hope the gentlemen of Europe will not take it ill, that I mention them the laſt: my intention was good; for I was not willing to confound them with the other inhabitants of Alexandria. Indeed, as they are ſtrangers there, it was not reaſonable to aſſign them the firſt rank. It is proper to remark, that all Europeans paſs here under the name of Francs; thoſe

who dwell here are the French and the Engliſh; the former flatter themſelves with having more reſpect, but the latter perhaps have a better trade.

THE French maintain here a conſul, dependent on the conſul of Grand Cairo. The court of France commonly gives a plenipotentiary power to its ambaſſador at Conſtantinople, and it is he that fills up the vacant poſts. This conſul has, for his aſſiſtants, a chancellor and a drogman; each with a commiſſion from the court as well as himſelf. He commonly confines himſelf to the government of his houſhold: the chancellor has the charge of correſpondence, and determines differences between merchants and captains of ſhips of that nation; and the drogman takes on him the affairs, which concern the intereſt of the French relatively to the Turks.

ACCORDING to the treaties agreed on between the two courts, the privileges of the French are very conſiderable; but their ſtrength is too ſmall at Alexandria, to be able to maintain theſe advantages. They have no more than a dozen merchants there, of whom one alone, an Italian by nation, traffics on his own account: the others are only factors of divers merchants of Cairo, to whom they have the care of ſending the merchandizes, that are landed here.

I HAVE already given an idea of the manner that is here taken for diminiſhing their privileges, with regard to the duties of the cuſtom-houſe. The fact that I am going to mention, will ſhew how they maintain themſelves in thoſe privileges. I have been a witneſs of the affair, at the time I was at Alexandria, to reimbark in order to return into Europe.

FOR ſome years certain Greek women, of a bad character, had kept a kind of publick houſe, where the French ſailors went to drink, when they came to the city. The diſorders that were committed there, had engaged the conſul to exert all his power, for putting down this publick houſe; but theſe women had taken

ſuch

ſuch precautions, that all his attempts were in vain. They had choſen for protector a janiſſary; who was one of thoſe bravadoes, that on occaſion never want friends amongſt their comrades.

At the beginning, this fellow contented himſelf with taking upon him to be maſter of the publick houſe, and rebuked the French ſailors when they made a noiſe; but when the conſul of the nation iſſued an order, that no Frenchmen ſhould frequent that publick houſe, this janiſſary declared himſelf an enemy to all thoſe of that nation. He did not confine himſelf to words and to threats; he inſulted, upon all occaſions, thoſe that he met. The government of Alexandria refuſed to puniſh this janiſſary; whether it was becauſe they feared him, or becauſe they did not chuſe to give ſatisfaction to the French, without being well paid for it. In the mean time the janiſſary became, day after day, ſo inſupportable, that no Frenchman could go out of his houſe, without being expoſed to ill treatment by him. Their ſafety ſuffered much in this affair, and their pride perhaps ſtill more. It was neceſſary therefore to apply to the government of Cairo; and they obtained there, in the uſual form, that a ſious, or a *black-head* of the porte [a] of the janiſſaries, ſhould be ſent to Alexandria, with full power to take cognizance of this affair, and to eſtabliſh proper meaſures for the ſecurity of the French. They took care to gain the favour of the judge, and agreed with him on the method they ſhould take, for ſeizing the janiſſary, who, being informed of the danger that threatned him, put himſelf, the day before the arrival of the ſious, under the protection of the aſſafs, hoping, by that means, to ward off the blow.

At length the ſious being arrived at Alexandria, declared himſelf, according to his orders, ſovereign judge for the time of his commiſſion. The day, that

[a] The military claſſes amongſt the Turks are called *Portes*.

he

he appointed to take cognizance of this affair, all the French had notice given them to keep at home; and the gate of the conſul's houſe was guarded by the janiſſaries, whom that nation maintains: there was none but the drogman appeared in publick.

On that day, early in the morning, the ſious ordered all the Greek women of the publick houſe to be apprehended, and they were embarked on board a French veſſel, that immediately ſet ſail for the iſland of Cyprus, where it had orders to land them. The janiſſary did not ſhew himſelf on this occaſion, neither did he move off; becauſe he thought, that the protection he had taken among the aſſafs was a ſufficient ſecurity.

As ſoon as the ſious had received intelligence of the departure of the Greek women, he held a grand council, to which he ſent for the janiſſary and his accomplices. They came thither, without ſhewing the leaſt fear, and followed by all the populace, curious to ſee the iſſue of this affair. The ſious received them very civilly. He made them ſit down on each ſide of him, and diſcourſed at firſt with them on indifferent things. The converſation fell afterwards upon the ſtep they had taken in changing their porte, by leaving that of the janiſſaries to go to that of the aſſafs; and they had no ſooner admitted the fact, than the ſious himſelf ſeized the criminal janiſſary, whilſt his attendants did the ſame with regard to the others. They at once took from them their arms, which they carried concealed under their cloaths; loaded them with chains; and in this condition embarked them on board a pinnace, that immediately ſet ſail.

This violent procedure cauſed a ſudden inſurrection of the populace, and all thoſe who belonged to the porte of the aſſafs. The ſious perceiving it, got up into a balcony; and after having ordered ſilence to be made, he read, with a loud voice, the two plenipotentiary powers, with which he was inveſted. As one

of

of theſe plenipotentiary powers had been iſſued by the porte of the aſſafs, and no body there could find fault with it, every one retired. The ſious having been informed by the French, that the janiſſary was going to enter into that porte, had taken the precaution of having orders from thence. The janiſſary, who did not know this, ran headlong into the ſnare; for if he had had the leaſt notice of it, he needed only to have withdrawn for ſome time; and might have returned after the departure of the ſious, when the proceſs would have been over.

The French had taken care not to appear to have concerned themſelves in this affair. Neither was there any mention made of them in the plenipotentiary powers. Notwithſtanding that, they were conſidered as the aggreſſors; and the wives of thoſe wretches that had been embarked, imagining that they were going to be drowned without the harbour, ran through the town like mad women, aſſembled their friends, and went directly towards the conſul's houſe, uttering curſes and imprecations againſt the French. In vain did the janiſſaries, that were ſent for, endeavour to ſtop this raging mob: a ſhower of ſtones obliged them to take ſhelter in the conſul's houſe. The mutinous became by that means more inſolent. They broke the glaſs windows, and were preparing to beat down the houſe, when the janiſſaries received a reinforcement of ſome of their own people, that were ſent them by the Engliſh conſul, and of a certain number of other janiſſaries, that the ſious gave orders to march to their aid. The affair then changed its appearance. The janiſſaries played off ſo well their bludgeons, that the brawling women and the mutinous mob took to flight.

They ran, however, about the ſtreets till it was night; and did all that they could to animate the populace, and to induce them to revenge. But the tumult was appeaſed all at once, as ſoon as they were informed that the priſoners were ſent to the caſtle of

Beau-

Beaukier, from whence they were to go into baniſhment. It was judged that they deſerved this puniſhment; and no body concerned himſelf about them any more.

THERE were none but the French nation that appeared a little perplexed at the mildneſs of this puniſhment. They had imagined, that the criminals would have been at leaſt ſtrangled, in order that an example of ſeverity might have ſerved to prevent the like inſults for the future: whereas a mere baniſhment gave them reaſon to fear, that there would always be found ſome inſolent perſon, capable of giving uneaſineſs to a whole nation. That which gave them ſtill more diſcontent, was the uncertainty of the duration of this exile. They were apprehenſive of ſeeing theſe ſeditious people return, and of being expoſed to greater inſults from them. This affair, however, occaſioned to the French a great deal of expence; we ſhall ſee hereafter from whence ſuch an expence was derived, and what prejudice ſuch levies brought to their commerce. In the mean time I am going to mention ſomething of their conſul, and of that of the Engliſh.

I FOUND that the French conſul aſſumed to himſelf, over his own nation, a power, that might indeed be tolerated. The chancellor, and the drogman, that he had in my time, underſtood their buſineſs; and that was the reaſon that every one was content. It is uſual among the French of Alexandria to ſhew an extreme reſpect for their conſul. In order to make him more conſiderable in the minds of the Turks, and of the other nations, they endeavour to give an high idea of his perſon, and to illuſtrate his birth in ſuch a manner, that it is not their fault, if he is not conſidered as iſſued from the blood royal. If by chance he take a tour to Roſetto, he carries a white flag at the maſt of his pinnace; and when he goes out of the port, as likewiſe when he returns into it, he is ſaluted by a general diſcharge of the cannon of the French veſſels.

He reſides, together with the greateſt part of his nation, in a vaſt hôtel, where he has a church and a chaplain. The other French dwell in ſeparate houſes. He does not traffic himſelf, at leaſt as far as appears; and he goes out but very rarely, that he might not expoſe his perſon and his character. The airs that he gives himſelf amongſt his own people, do not permit him to converſe much with them: thus he pays for his grandeur by a very irkſome life to a man that would like ſociety.

I quit for a moment the French, but ſhall return to them in ſpeaking of their commerce. In the mean time, let us ſee how the Engliſh act. We have nothing near ſo much to ſay of them as of the former. They have at Alexandria no more than two merchants, of whom one is the conſul, and is dependent on that of Cairo. They keep themſelves quiet, and conduct themſelves without making much noiſe. If any nice affair is to be undertaken, they withdraw themſelves from it, and leave to the French the honour of removing all difficulties.

When any benefit reſults from it, they have their ſhare; and if affairs turn out ill, they ſecure themſelves in the beſt manner they can. This is all that I can ſay of the nations eſtabliſhed at Alexandria. There are no other but thoſe that I have mentioned. The French, however, protect an Italian, and ſome Greeks, who paſs for their own people. I am now going to conclude what remains for me to ſay of the commerce of this nation.

The trade of the French is very conſiderable at Alexandria. They receive every year ſeveral ſhips, which they freight with commodities, that are brought from Cairo. The veſſels they make uſe of for this intercourſe, are feluccas, barks, and tartanes. There go thither very few other veſſels; becauſe every veſſel, that does not bear a bowſprit, pays leſs for the maintenance of the ports, &c. They name them caravaniers,

vaniers, on account that, as the caravans, they go from place to place, to take in a lading in the beſt manner they can. This would be the place of ſpeaking of the divers ſorts of commodities, that the French nation carries to Alexandria, and of thoſe, that it draws from Egypt; but, to ſay the truth, I do not recollect this affair ſufficiently, to give it in detail as is requiſite; and it is better to ſay nothing of it, than to ſpeak of it imperfectly [b]. I chuſe therefore to touch on the queſtion that I promiſed to explain; namely, why the French are obliged to raiſe the price of their commodities.

We need not ſearch for the cauſe in any thing elſe than the idle expences, to which that nation is expoſed; for beſides that all ſhips pay a pretty great duty of conſulſhip; *they* are moreover obliged to pay a certain tax, that is impoſed, either upon veſſels, or upon goods. This tax is deſtined to ſupply the charges that the common ſafety requires; and to indemnify the ſeveral perſons who have ſuffered any oppreſſions from the Turks. It is the conſul that raiſes or falls this tax, according as circumſtances require. Yet I do not think that he is abſolutely the maſter, to order

[b] F. Vansleb *gives the following account.*

"The trade of the French merchants in this city, is the greateſt that they have in all the eaſtern parts; for there is no place in Turkey where ſo many French ſhips come as into this haven; from the beginning of the year 1672, to the month of June, there was no leſs than nineteen French ſhips that came hither, and in the month of June I reckoned fourteen.

"This is a conſiderable number, but not to be compared with the number of veſſels that frequented this haven heretofore; for M. Lucasole, who did the office of chancellor of the French nation, told me, that he remembers that there have been at Alexandria, in one year, ninety four French ſhips."

The reader may ſee in Vansleb *an exact account of all the commodities that are carried from Egypt into Europe, whether it be by the way of Marſeilles, or by that of Leghorn, or by Venice, with their ordinary price in the year* 1673; *and likewiſe an account of the commodities that are ſent from Europe into Egypt.*

it as he pleaſes; but it depends, without doubt, on the French ambaſſador at Conſtantinople, who muſt approve the repreſentations of the conſuls of Alexandria and of Cairo, before they can paſs into acts. Yet, whatever may be the aathority, by virtue of which they levy theſe duties, it may be ſaid, that they are very chargeable to the nation, which really loſes, by that means, much more than one can imagine.

The Engliſh know not any contributions of that kind. They have the duty of conſulſhip to pay; and that is all. Moreover, that great ſubordination, that the French are obliged to obſerve with regard to their conſul, is not in uſe among the Engliſh. They act more roundly one with another; and there is no reſpect, any farther than decency, or ſome private intereſt, may require it. There arrives every year a good number of Engliſh veſſels at Alexandria; but they are not always laden on the account of that nation. The Jews, and even the Turks, often freight them, and on board theſe veſſels carry on a profitable trade.

The Venetians and the Dutch have formerly had ſettlements and conſuls at Alexandria; but great bankruptcies, even of their conſuls themſelves, have entirely ruined that commerce. The Turks, who are not to be bantered, where their intereſt is concerned, refuſe to admit any longer conſuls from thoſe two nations, till they have indemnified the loſſes, that were ſuſtained on account of the preceding conſuls. As the ſums, in this caſe, are great, and that neither the one nor the other have any hopes of a conſiderable profit, they have never ſince attempted ſeriouſly the re-eſtabliſhment of this branch of their commerce. Perhaps likewiſe they are not willing to undertake it, on account of the conſequences that might follow, if a whole nation took upon itſelf to pay the debts of a particular perſon. The few veſſels, that the Venetians, or the Dutch, ſend to Alexandria, are, as well

as

as their cargoes, at the mercy of the farmer of the cuſtoms, who is reputed their conſul; they make an agreement with him for the cuſtom-houſe duties, and they get off ſometimes tolerably well. The Venetians, however, appear commonly under French colours, and enjoy this protection, as far as that can give it them, with regard to commerce.

THE Swedes, tho' in alliance with the Port, go but very ſeldom to Alexandria. At the time I was there, one veſſel from that nation came thither. It expected to enjoy at leaſt the privileges that are granted to the Venetians and the Dutch; but the farmer of the cuſtoms refuſed to treat with it on that footing: inſomuch that it was obliged to pay the duties, in their utmoſt extent; which ſurely could not encourage it to return again.

THERE are, I think, no other European nations that trade to Alexandria. The Turkiſh veſſels, which frequent its port, are ſome ſultanas, that go thither annually, to receive, in merchandizes, the *carrat (tax)* of the Grand Seignior. The baſhaw of Cairo is appointed to collect it, and to tranſmit it, under the inſpection of a bey of Cairo, who accompanies it quite to Conſtantinople.

THERE was likewiſe at Alexandria, about the time I was there, a Turkiſh ſquadron; which came thither in order to tranſport the three thouſand men, that Egypt furniſhed, for its *quota*, during the war between the Port and the Emperor of Germany. The half of this *quota* conſiſted of janiſſaries; the other half of aſſafs. Theſe two *corps* behaved ſo ill, during the two months that they remained at Alexandria, that no one could come thither from Cairo in ſafety. They pillaged every where about; and amongſt other robberies, took away a thouſand ſequins *(about 500 l. ſterling)* that a French merchant ſent to be embarked and tranſmitted into Europe. He imagined, that his money ran no riſk, becauſe he had truſted it to ſome ja-

niſſaries, who are maintained by that nation; but theſe were attacked by an enemy ſuperior in number, and one of them being dangerouſly wounded, they delivered up the money to the conquerors. The conſul employed all his power to get this money reſtored; but, notwithſtanding all the ſteps he took; notwithſtanding all he could offer to the commanders of theſe troops, he obtained nothing; and, at my departure from Alexandria, they conſidered thoſe thouſand ſequins as irrecoverably loſt.

The diſorders got to ſuch an height afterwards, even in the city of Alexandria itſelf, that the janiſſaries and aſſafs came to blows. The *reſervoirs* not being furniſhed with a ſufficient quantity of water, to ſupply the wants of ſo great a number of ſupernumerary perſons; the conteſt was, who ſhould make themſelves maſters of *them*: together with this, the hatred, which always ſubſiſts between theſe two portes, had animated them to ſuch a degree, that their officers had a good deal of difficulty to hinder them from cutting each others throats; and would never have ſucceeded in it, if they had not taken the method of haſtening their departure. By this means alone they re-eſtabliſhed diſcipline among their troops, and delivered the city of Alexandria from an heavy burthen, that ſcarce left it the liberty of minding its moſt neceſſary affairs. I was not an eye-witneſs of the facts I have been mentioning; but as I arrived at Alexandria immediately after the departure of theſe troops, the memory of the riots, they had committed there, was ſtill ſo recent, that it was not poſſible to doubt of the recitals, nor the complaints that every one made of them.

This diſgreſſion, which I thought neceſſary, has hindered me from ſpeaking of the *ſaicks* and *vergues*, Turkiſh veſſels, that one ſees every day in the port of Alexandria. The firſt, as being the largeſt, go to Damiata, and to divers other ports of the Levant; and the *vergues* are ordinarily employed to go to Roſetto,

ſetto. Theſe veſſels bring from Damiata and Roſetto the merchandizes of Europe, depoſited in thoſe two towns; and they carry thither the merchandizes of Cairo, that are deſigned to be ſent into Europe.

THERE remains for me nothing more to ſay, than that during my continuance at Alexandria for three weeks, I went, by way of jaunt, to ſee ſome places, that are but a few leagues diſtant from it. I ſaw, amongſt others, in theſe expeditions,

THE caſtle of Bokkier, ſituated on a point of land, that advances a little way into the ſea, between the city of Alexandria and the weſtern mouth of the Nile.

THE town and caſtle of Roſetto, which is on the right hand, as you enter by the ſame mouth of the river.

THE village of Deruth, on the border of the Nile, to the ſouth of Roſetto, and to the eaſt of Alexandria.

THE moſque of Scheck-Ghadder, on the border of the Nile, upon the left hand as you enter it.

THE moſque of Carullo-Mereſel.

ANOTHER moſque, at four leagues to the ſouth of Roſetto.

I HAVE drawn views of all theſe places on the ſpot, whither I went for that purpoſe; and I repreſent them in the manner that they appeared to me.

THERE is no need of mentioning, that theſe places are ſituated in the Delta, or in its neighbourhood, nor of enquiring why the part of lower Egypt, that is included between the Mediterranean and the two arms of the Nile, which begin to be formed at Cairo, has had the name of Delta. All thoſe who have read the deſcriptions of this country, or who have caſt an eye upon the maps, that have been given of it, muſt have perceived, that the origin of this name is owing to the reſemblance, that this diſtrict has to the triangular figure of the Greek letter Δ [c].

[c] HERODOTUS relates. "That it was ſaid by the Egyptians, and he declares it to be his own opinion, that the Delta was for-

THE reader muſt not be ſurprized that I ſpeak not of divers other places. I paſs them over in ſilence; becauſe I was not at them. Nothing gave me hopes of finding there any thing worthy of attention. Beſides that, it was neceſſary for me to make haſte, in order to penetrate into the upper Egypt; which was the principal aim of my voyage, and the object of my curioſity.

YET, before I quit Alexandria, I am going to diſcharge the promiſe I made above, of mentioning the manner in which a traveller ought to conduct himſelf in Egypt. I ſhall give notice, however, that what I write, is not for thoſe who go thither with the view of trafficking there, or of making their fortune. Such perſons will be placed with ſome merchant, who will take care to inſtruct them early in all they have need of, for making their way. My intention is only to inform thoſe, who, like myſelf, go into Egypt, to ſatisfy their curioſity, and to make enquiries tending to the advantage of the republic of letters.

I BEGIN therefore with ſaying, that I obſerved in Egypt one has need of a good banker, much more than any where elſe. In another country it is ſufficient that a banker furniſhes you with money; but in Egypt, it is requiſite, beſides, that he ſerve you as an hoſt, and in ſome meaſure as a protector. The reader will imagine that, in ſuch a country, there are no inns capable of receiving what we call a gentleman. It is neceſſary, therefore, that the banker ſhould ſupply you with the neceſſaries of life, either at his own

---

merly covered by water, and that it was *lately*, as may be ſaid, a new diſcovered land." l. ii. c. 15. *This opinion of* HERODOTUS *confirms what I mentioned before concerning the iſland Pharos, which* HOMER *places at the diſtance of a whole day's ſail from Egypt.*

DIODORUS SICULUS ſays, "That all Egypt was formerly ſea, and that the land was formed by degrees from the mud brought down from Ethiopia by the Nile." l. iii. *So that Egypt, from whence we derive, as the original ſource, almoſt all the arts and ſciences, is itſelf but a* modern *country.*

houſe,

houſe, or with one of his acquaintance. If the banker is of a nation that has a conſul, this miniſter commonly takes upon himſelf the charge of the protection, you ſtand in need of; and if he is a Jew, and of a good character, he will not fail of credit to ſecure the traveller from any inſult.

If, after being provided with a good banker, which is, in my opinion, the moſt neceſſary thing, you would go further into the country, and ſatisfy your curioſity, I adviſe you much to dreſs yourſelf immediately in the Turkiſh manner; for, tho' one may appear at Alexandria in habits of the European mode, it is much better to dreſs yourſelf like the Francs, and by the ſight of them to have already modelled yourſelf. By that means you paſs, as knowing the cuſtoms and uſages of the country, and are leſs ſubject to the reflections of thoſe that paſs by you. A pair of whiſkers, and a grave and ſolemn air likewiſe, are well employed here; they give you a greater conformity with the natives of the country.

A traveller will take afterwards a janiſſary into his ſervice; and, if it is poſſible, he will chuſe one that has been accuſtomed to ſerve the Francs. You get janiſſaries for a ſmall matter. They commonly underſtand what is called *lingua franca* [d]. They accompany a traveller wherever it is permitted him to go. No one will inſult him in their company. If they meet a man of diſtinction, they can give him an account of the perſon they eſcort; and if they ſee the lower ſort of people running towards you, they keep them at a diſtance, by threats. The bankers know the janiſſaries that are to be hired; and you may truſt to their recommendation.

[d] It is a kind of jargon, compoſed of Italian, Spaniſh, French, vulgar Greek, and other languages. In this language, if it may be ſo called, nothing but the infinitive mood of each verb is uſed; this ſerving for all the tenſes and moods of the conjugation.

BEFORE his arrival at Alexandria, a traveller ſhould have read the ancient authors, and have formed in his mind a ſcheme of the things, that he would either examine or compare. But as the country has ſo much changed its face, the traveller had need that ſome one ſhould put him in a right track. He may eaſily make acquaintance with the divers European nations that are ſettled in the country; and he will be able to get great aſſiſtances from them. He ſhould take care, however, not to give himſelf up to them with too much credulity. There reigns commonly a great deal of jealouſy among theſe gentlemen. We ſhould endeavour to know their characters, and be attached only to ſuch as can be of the greateſt ſervice: the drogman of the French nation, for example, is commonly a man brought up in the country, and that underſtands perfectly the language and cuſtoms of it. By this means, if he be the leaſt curious, he muſt be able to direct you to the places, where there is any thing to be ſeen. You ſhould not neglect the inſtructions he is capable of giving you, but ought to rely abſolutely on no one but yourſelf. A thing, that one perſon will not deign to look at, may deſervedly draw the attention of another, and give lights, that will have eſcaped perſons that were leſs attentive. All thoſe, with whom a traveller makes an acquaintance, offer civilly to attend him in viſiting the antiquities of the country. Their kindneſs is not to be refuſed; but at the firſt trial, you will find, that they will confine themſelves to common things; and if you would go further, they will endeavour to divert you from it; whether it be becauſe they begin to grow tired, or becauſe they fear to expoſe themſelves to ſome accidents. You have nothing of all that to fear, when you have the company of a janiſſary. He is accuſtomed to ſmoak his pipe, and to be idle: he finds theſe two ſorts of pleaſure with a traveller that he accompanies; thus he regards little the time that paſſes in ſtopping at one place. I ought, however,

however, to advertiſe, that it is not proper, that a traveller ſhould carry his curioſity ſo far, as to be deſirous of penetrating into places which the Turks do not permit the entrance of, ſuch as fortreſſes and moſques. Perhaps he may be able to perſuade his janiſſary to carry him thither. Intereſt has great ſway over thoſe ſort of people. They are not proof againſt preſents. But it would be always imprudent to expoſe ones ſelf to the danger. It may happen once that you will eſcape without harm; yet it will be always an hundred to one that you will be the dupe of your own curioſity. I adviſe you never to be eager of viſiting places that are prohibited, unleſs you are beforehand aſſured of a permiſſion, of ſuch a nature as to ſecure you from hazards; and unleſs you are convinced, that the thing is worth the trouble that you give yourſelf, in order to get the ſight of it.

The converſation of the people, with whom one makes an acquaintance in the country, gives commonly into the marvellous. They relate a thouſand accidents that, they pretend, have happened to travellers, or to others. If we gave credit to ſuch perſons, we ſhould ſcarce go beyond the walls of the ancient Alexandria; or at moſt advance no farther than Cairo; but in the main, I chuſe rather to confide in my own experience, than rely on the reports of people ignorant or credulous. I dare at leaſt aſſure the traveller, that if he deſigns to go no further than Cairo, and takes never ſo little precaution, the ordinary rout will bring him thither with the utmoſt ſafety.

We have no need of drogman, or interpreter, ſo long as we do not go out of Alexandria. If you have an intention of going further, it is proper to provide yourſelf at leaſt with a valet that underſtands Arabic. A diſpute, that might ariſe between the people of the boat, on which you are embarked, or between them and the paſſengers that are natives of the country, would

would be capable of frightening you, if you had not ſome one, who could tell you what is the matter.

In caſe that you find at Alexandria an opportunity of travelling in company, either with miſſionaries, or with merchants of any European nation, you ought nòt to miſs the occaſion; for beſides the advantage of the language, that we commonly find by that means, you may always rely more on the report of thoſe honeſt people, than on that of a raſcal of a valet, Jew or Greek, who often has the impudence to make you believe ſome danger, in order to render himſelf more neceſſary.

Before I leave this ſubject, I ſhall add one rule, which you ought to follow, even at Alexandria, and which muſt be exactly obſerved throughout all Egypt. It is, never to dig at the foot of any piece of antiquity, nor to break any ſtone of any monument whatſoever. You muſt be content with ſeeing what is expoſed to the ſight, and thoſe places where you can clamber up, or to which you can get by creeping. Whatever pleaſure there might be in viewing an antique monument throughout the whole, it is neceſſary to debar yourſelf of it. The conſequences would be too dangerous. A conſul of France attempted to dig near the obeliſk of Cleopatra at Alexandria, in order to have the juſt dimenſions of it. He had taken care to aſk a permiſſion for doing it, which he did not obtain but with a great deal of difficulty. Notwithſtanding that, it was not poſſible for him to get to the end of his deſign; in proportion as he cauſed it to be dug in the day, they filled up, at night, the hole that he had got to be made. This obſtinate oppoſition ariſes from hence, that the people, as well great as ſmall, are perſuaded, that all the antique monuments contain ſome hidden treaſure. They cannot imagine, that mere curioſity ſhould engage the Europeans to go into Egypt, only to dig the ground there: on the contrary, they are ſo perſuaded of our avarice, that they do not permit us

to

to rake into any place. If you take it into your head to do it in ſecret, and they come to find it out, they conſider you as robbers. They maintain, that you have ſeized the treaſure, which they ſuppoſed to be in that place; and, in order to have the better hold upon thoſe that have raked the ground, they make this pretended treaſure amount to an exceſſive price.

One would think, that the grandees of the country, infatuated with this opinion, ſhould never ceaſe to rake into the earth, and to deſtroy all the remains of antiquity. It is, in effect, what ſeveral of them have applied themſelves to; and divers precious remains of antique monuments have periſhed by that means. But as they have not found any thing, they were at length tired of the expence. Yet they have not, for all that, got rid of their fooliſh imagination; on the contrary, they have joined to it another notion, ſtill more ſilly, in ſuppoſing, that all theſe treaſures are inchanted; that in proportion as they are approached, they ſink deeper and deeper in the ground; and that there are none but the Franks, who are capable of breaking theſe charms; for they paſs generally in Egypt for great conjurors.

Another reaſon ſtill has diverted them from theſe ſorts of reſearches. Two of thoſe, who had made themſelves famous by this enterprize of digging the ground, to ſeek for treaſures, fell into the hands of their ſuperiors, who did not ſpare them, and would never believe, that thoſe men had diſcovered nothing. They accuſed them of having found treaſures, and of denying it, in order that no body might go ſhares with them. They impoſed on them every day new oppreſſions, under frivolous pretences; and, in fine, made them pay the profits of a reſearch, from which they had never drawn any advantage.

The antiquities that we find at Alexandria, as well of medals as of ſtones ingraved, and of other like things, are diſcovered, as I have already remarked above,

above, without digging, and only when the ground is waſhed by rain. If on ſome occaſions they turn up the earth, it is done under other pretences, as to draw out ſtones for building, *&c.* But that is done, without touching, in any manner, thoſe antique pieces, which are ſtanding; and which, by this happy jealouſy, have been preſerved in the midſt of a barbarous people, who otherwiſe have no great reſpect for them.

I SAY nothing of the peril, to which a ſtranger expoſes himſelf, if he has the weakneſs to engage in any love intrigue. I ſuppoſe that a man, who goes into Egypt, to inſtruct himſelf by an inquiry into antiquity, would be moderate enough, and ſufficiently reſerved, to have nothing to fear on that head. If, however, there ſhould be any one, that has need of an antidote againſt ſo mad a paſſion, it is ſufficient to refer him to the recitals, that all thoſe, who have frequented Alexandria and Cairo, will be able to give him. He will learn, that young merchants have been unhappily aſſaſſinated in theſe two cities; that others, after having ruined themſelves, by making preſents to the janiſſaries to engage them to ſecreſy, have found themſelves at laſt deceived to ſuch a degree, that, inſtead of having enjoyed ſome women of diſtinction, they have ſacrificed themſelves to the vileſt proſtitutes, who, at a great price, have regaled them with a diſeaſe, which they have kept for their whole lives, as no one there was capable of curing them.

LASTLY, in Egypt, we ought to avoid, ſtill more than any where elſe, all occaſions of being inſulted by the people of the country. But, if unhappily it falls out, that you are expoſed to their inſults, it is wiſe and prudent to give a deaf ear, and to ſeem not to perceive it. At moſt, you may go ſo far as to threaten; but beware of ſtriking a Muſſulman. If you are fortunate enough to eſcape being murdered, it would coſt you all that you are worth; and, what would

give

give one likewiſe great uneaſineſs, the friends of the perſon, that has given the blow, would be drawn into the affair, and would not be able to extricate themſelves, without a large ſum of money. If however you are determined to have ſatisfaction for any inſult, it is neceſſary to apply yourſelf to the judge; but it will coſt ſo dear, that you will have no deſire of having recourſe to him a ſecond time.

If there is any thing elſe, that a traveller ought to know, he will learn it in a few days after his arrival in the country. It was proper to inſtruct him in the articles that I have been mentioning. Perhaps it might be too late to be informed of them upon the ſpot: beſides, a man is apt not to believe all that he hears ſaid. For my part, I ſhould have been greatly pleaſed to have been informed of them beforehand; this is the reaſon of my publiſhing them, for the advantage of thoſe, who may be in the ſame circumſtances with myſelf.

New Cairo.

I Arrived at Grand Cairo the 7th of July, 1737. This capital of Egypt, that they call likewiſe barely Cairo, and in Arabic, *Maſſer*, is ſituated to the eaſt of the Nile, a little above the place where this river ſeparates itſelf into two branches, for forming the Delta. It is divided into two cities, the one known under the name of Old Cairo; the other under that of Grand Cairo.

This city is ſo well known, by ſuch a number of relations and deſcriptions, as have been publiſhed of it, that I flatter myſelf, the reader will be pleaſed with my forbearing to enter into circumſtantial details on its origin, its circuit, the number of its inhabitants, its caſtle,

caſtle, the number of its moſques, its public baths, its gates, &c [a]. Yet, that I may not be reproached with having ſaid nothing of it, I ſhall make ſome remarks on certain ſubjects, which perhaps will not appear to every one unworthy of attention.

THE firſt of theſe remarks concerns the ceremony that is practiſed, every year, when they are to cut the bank of the *Caliſh*, or canal, which, at the time of the increaſe of the waters of the Nile, is to convey them to Grand Cairo; and which, in the country, reſembles only a ditch badly kept up; for it has not

---

[a] DR. POCOCKE *has given the following account of all theſe particulars.* "The city of Grand Cairo has been much magnified as to its extent, and the number of its inhabitants; it conſiſts now of three towns, or cities, a mile apart, that is Old Cairo, Cairo properly ſo called, aud the port called Bulac. The ancient city, which ſeems to have ſucceeded to Babylon, and was built near it, was called Meſr, the old name of Egypt. The preſent great city of Cairo, which was called by the Arabs Caher, according to their hiſtorians, was built by a general of the firſt calif of the Fathmites, in the year 973 of CHRIST. It is ſaid SALADIN built walls round both theſe cities. A third city was built between the old and new cities, called Kebaſch, which has been ſince deſtroyed, and the ruins of it are now ſeen.

"OLD CAIRO is reduced to a very ſmall compaſs, and is not above two miles round; it is the port for the boats that come from upper Egypt; ſome of the beys have a ſort of country houſes here, to which they retire at the time of the high Nile.

"NEW CAIRO is ſituated about a mile from the river, and extends eaſtward near two miles to the mountains; it is about ſeven miles round.

"THE city is ſaid to have been larger than it is at preſent, when it was the centre of trade from the Eaſt Indies. There are three or four very grand gates that were built by the Mamalukes. The workmanſhip of them is very good, and, amidſt all the ſimplicity of the architecture, every one muſt be ſtruck with the ſurprizing magnificence of them.

"THE ſtreets of Cairo, as of all the Turkiſh cities, are very narrow, and would be looked on as lanes in Europe.

"TURKISH houſes, eſpecially in Cairo, have very little beauty in them; they are generally built round a court, where they make the beſt appearance, nothing but uſe being conſidered as to the outſide of their houſes, what they have of ornament being in their ſaloons within; ſo that their houſes, built below of ſtone, and above either

either a lining of ſtone-work, or even a determinate border. Indeed, when it enters into the city, it becomes a little more reſpectable, as it runs along the walls of the houſes built upon its edges. However, it has no great breadth in the city, no more than in the country; and in the place where the waters of the Nile enter, it may have from fifteen to twenty feet in breadth.

As ſoon as the waters of the Nile begin to increaſe, they cloſe the mouth of the caliſch, by means of a little mound of earth, which they raiſe there, and they place

---

a ſort of cage-work, ſometimes filled up with unburnt brick, and few or no windows towards the ſtreet, are a very diſagreeable ſight to one who has ſeen only European cities, that have ſomething of outward regularity, as well as conveniency and beauty within.

"THERE are ſeveral magnificent moſques in and about Cairo; but that which exceeds them all, both as to the ſolidity of its building, and a certain grandeur and magnificence that ſtrikes in a very ſurprizing manner, is the moſque of ſultan HASSEN, built at the foot of the caſtle hill; it is very high, of an oblong ſquare figure, crowned with a corniſh all round that projects a great way, and is adorned with a particular ſort of groteſque carvings after the Turkiſh manner; the entrance into it is very finely laid with ſeveral ſorts of marbles, and carved in like manner at top; the aſcent was by ſeveral ſteps, which are broken down, and the door walled up, becauſe, in times of publick inſurrections, the rebels have often taken ſhelter there.

"THE caſtle of Cairo is ſituated on a rocky hill, which ſeems to be ſeparated by art from the hill or mountain Jebel Duiſe. The caſtle is walled all round, but is ſo commanded by the hill to the eaſt, that it can be a place of no ſtrength ſince the invention of cannon. At the weſt of the caſtle are remains of very grand apartments; ſome of them covered with domes, and adorned with moſaic pictures of trees and houſes, that doubtleſs belonged to the ancient ſultans. This part of the caſtle is now only uſed for weaving, embroidering, and preparing the hangings or coverings they ſend every year to Mecca.

OVER this is a higher ground to the eaſt, near the grand ſaloon, commonly called Joſeph's hall, from which there is a moſt delightful proſpect of Cairo, the pyramids, and all the country round. It was probably a terraſs to that magnificent room, which is now all open, except to the ſouth ſide, and is adorned with very large and beautiful pillars of red granite.

a mark,

a mark, to indicate the time of the opening of this canal, and of all the other canals of the kingdom.

When this day is come, the baſhaw and his beys go, with a grand retinue, to the ceremony of opening the bank. They place themſelves under a very indifferent tent, that is on one ſide of it; and the Copti and the Jews are employed in cutting the bank. Some ill dreſſed people, that are in a vile barque, throw nuts, melons, and other like things, into the water that enters, whilſt the baſhaw cauſes ſome *parats* [b] to be thrown in, and a paltry firework to be played off,

---

"In Cairo there are ſeveral bagnios, ſome of which are very handſome within, being places of great reſort in Turkey, both on a religious account, in order to purify themſelves, and alſo as places of refreſhment and diverſion, eſpecially for the women, who once or twice a week ſpend moſt part of the day in the bagnios, and are glad of ſuch a pretence to get out of their confinement. There are ſome bagnios on purpoſe for the women, but the more general method is to ſet apart certain times for them; but the ladies are deprived of this publick opportunity of bathing among the very great people, who have bagnios prepared for them in their own houſes.

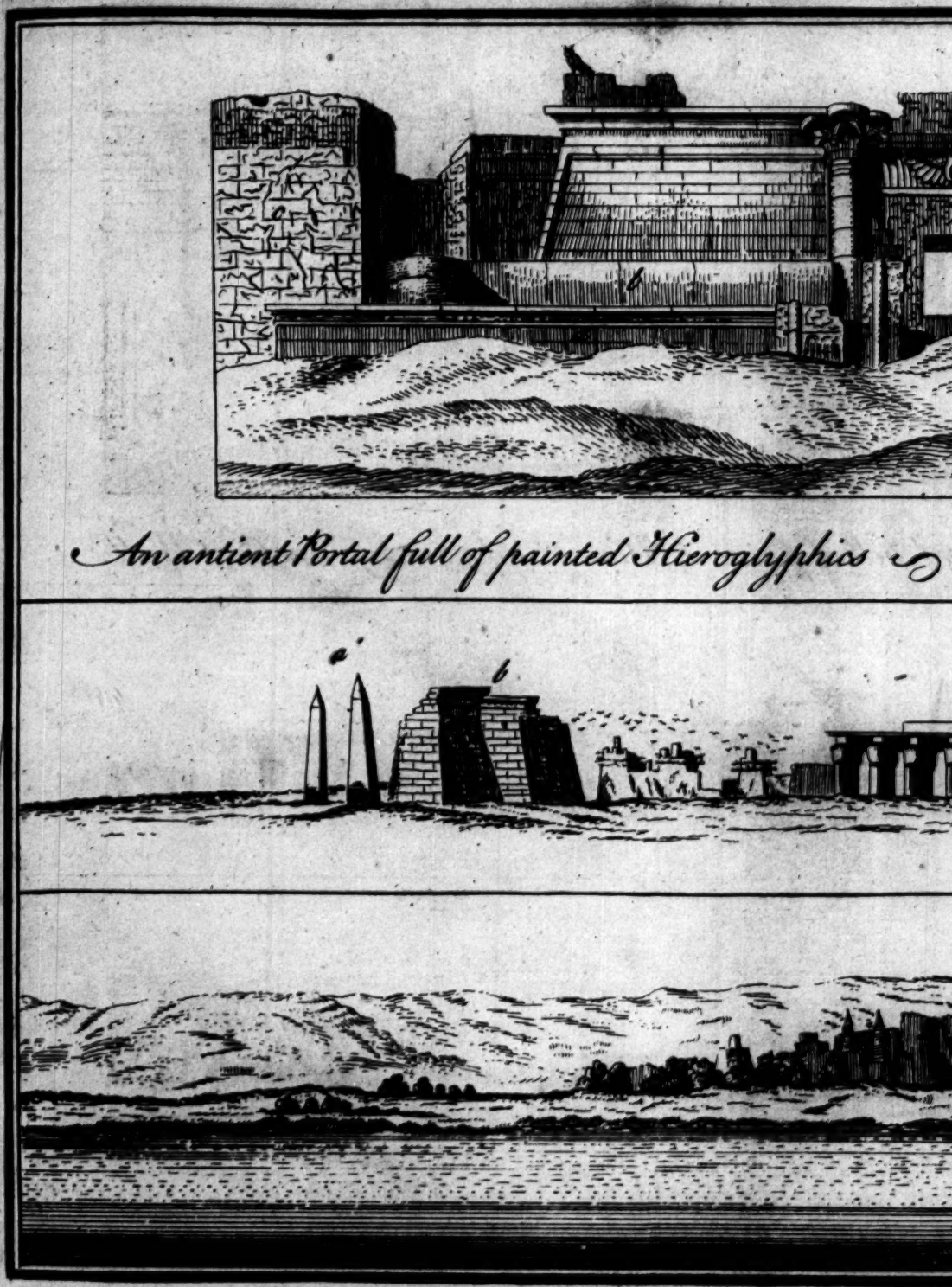
"I went to ſee ſome of the beſt houſes in Cairo. The great men have a ſaloon for common uſe, and another for ſtate; and as they have four wives, each of them has a ſaloon, with the apartments about it, that have no communication with the other parts of the houſe; except the common entrance for the ſervants, which is kept locked; and the private entrance, of which the maſter keeps the key. They have ſuch a machine made to turn round, as they uſe in the nunneries, which receives any thing they want to give in or out, without ſeeing one another.

"Thoſe ſeem much to exceed, as to the number of people in Cairo, who compute that there are two millions, tho' it is poſitively affirmed that ſeven thouſand have died in one day of the plague; in which they ſay they can make an exact computation, from the number of biers that are let to carry out the dead." Page 26, *&c.*

Dr. Shaw ſays, "That Cairo muſt be allowed to be exceeding populous; for ſeveral families live in one houſe, and a number of perſons in each chamber of it; during likewiſe the buſy time of the day, all the ſtreets are ſo crowded with people, that there is difficulty enough to paſs through them." Page 340.

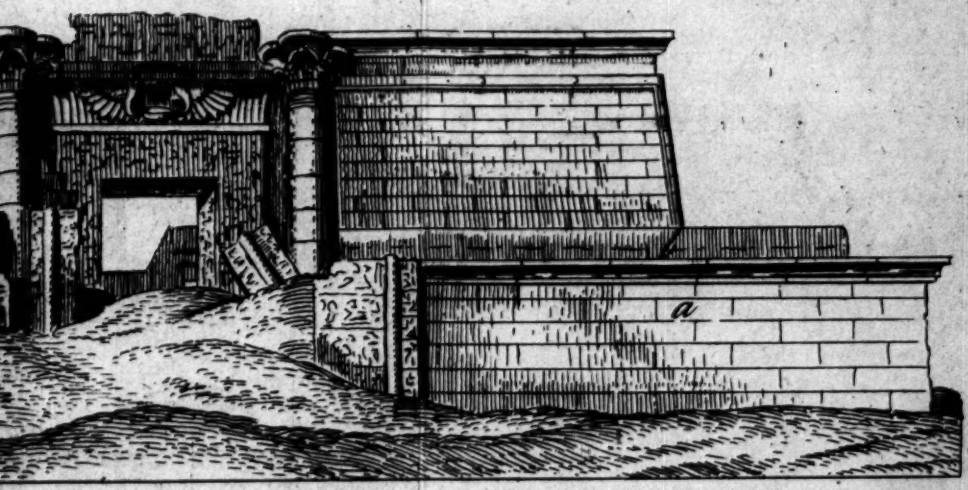
[b] The *parat* is the ſame as the *meïdin*, and worth three farthings Engliſh, according to Dr. Pococke.

con-

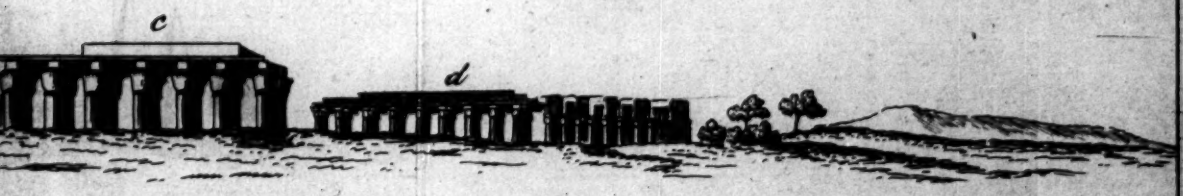


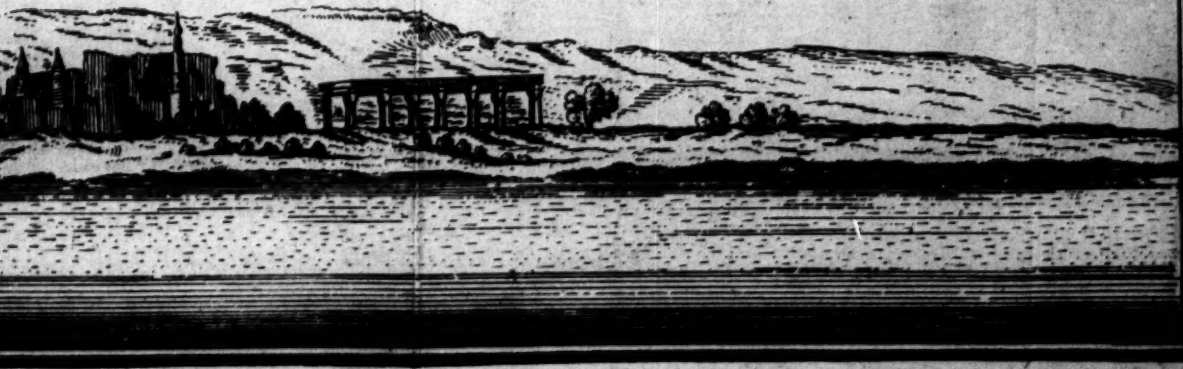
An antient Portal full of painted Hieroglyphics

Two Views of the Superb Ruins of LUXOR.



ios a. First Wall. b. Second Wall. c Third Wall.





a. Obelisks. b. Portal. c. Grand Colonade. d. Smaller Colonade.

conſiſting of about twenty rockets. At laſt all theſe rejoicings, ſo much boaſted of by ſome travellers, end pretty much like thoſe that one may ſee at the wedding of a ſubſtantial peaſant. All that can attract ones curioſity there, is the retinue of the grandees, which, in its kind, has ſomething magnificent.

The people, on theſe occaſions, do a thouſand fooliſh things, to ſhew the joy they have, at their expectation of the fertility of the country, and of the plenty of the harveſt, from the increaſe of the Nile. The moſt laſcivious dances are the leaſt marks of their joy; and there ſeldom paſſes a year, but ſome one loſes his life amidſt theſe tumultuous rejoicings.

The ſecond remark that I have to make, concerns the famous well of Joſeph. The mouth of this well has eighteen feet of breadth upon twenty-four of length. Its depth is two hundred and ſeventy-ſix feet, from the upper wheel quite to the bottom of the water. This depth is parted into two diviſions. At the end of one hundred and forty-ſix feet we meet with a ſtop, or reſting place, upon which they draw water from the bottom, by means of a ſecond wheel with a rope of earthen pitchers. This reſting place is a little lower than the middle of the whole depth; for from thence to the bottom of the well, there remain no more than one hundred and thirty feet. This ſecond plat-form of the well is neither ſo large nor ſo long as the firſt. It has no more than fifteen feet of length upon nine of breadth, and its height is nine feet. All this well is cut neatly in the rock, and ſo artfully, that the rock ſerves as a rampart to the deſcent by the ſide of the well; and they have contrived, at certain diſtances, ſome windows to give light. It enters by the mouth of the well, and ſerves for the deſcent of the oxen, that are deſtined to draw up the water by the ſecond wheel. From thence quite to the bottom there run other ſtairs, or deſcent, which makes the ſame figure; excepting that it is not ſo

wide as the firſt, having no more than between three and four feet of breadth, and ſix feet of height: beſides, it has no parapet to the ſides. It is all open, and that renders the deſcent very dangerous. At the bottom of this laſt deſcent is the baſon, or the ſpring of water, which has no more than between nine and ten feet of depth. The taſte of it is a little ſaltiſh: and indeed they do not make uſe of it for drinking, unleſs in caſe of a ſiege, or in ſome other exigency.

COMMERCE is the object of my third remark. It has been formerly much greater than it is at preſent; but it ſtill continues to be very conſiderable; and as I have had the curioſity to inform myſelf thoroughly of the money, of the different weights and meaſures, and of the moſt current merchandiſes of the country, I am going to give a particular account of them.

THERE are in Egypt MAÏDINS, which are little pieces of ſilver [c].

THE FENDOUCLI is a piece of gold, that is worth 146 maïdins.

THE GENZERLI and the MAHBUB, are two other different coins of gold, that are worth 110 maïdins each.

THEY make uſe likewiſe in commerce of an imaginary piaſter, valued at 60 maïdins [d].

THE ſpecies of Europe, that are current in Egypt, are as ſubject to variations and revolutions, as the commodities. I ſhall give however a note of them, ſuch as the merchants communicated to me in the month of May 1738.

---

[c] DR. POCOCKE *ſays*, "That a *medine* (as he writes it) is of iron ſilvered over, about as big as a ſilver three pence. It is worth about three farthings Engliſh."

[d] THE tranſlator imagines there muſt be ſome miſtake in the French edition; for VANSLEB reckons the piaſter at thirty maïdins; and SAVARY, in his *Dictionaire de Commerce*, at thirty three maïdins.

VALUE

VALUE *of the ſpecies of Europe, that are current in Egypt.*

SPANISH piſtole, of the weight of two drachms and two carrats, the drachm conſiſting of ſixteen carrats, without weighing, } at 250 maïdins.

CRUISADOES of Portugal, of the weight of one hundred and fifteen drachms, the thirty three cruiſadoes, without weighing, } at 407 maïdins.

SEQUINS of Venice, of the weight of eleven drachms and a half, the ten ſequins under weight, } at 154 maïdins.

SEQUINS of Hungary of the ſame weight, under weight, } at 146 maïdins.

PIASTERS of Reals, of the weight of nine drachms, the piaſter under weight, } at 78 maïdins.

PIASTERS of the Emperor of Germany, of the weight of twenty-four drachms, the ten piaſters, under weight, } at 78 maïdins.

ROSE PIASTERS, of the weight of nine drachms, the piaſter, without weighing, } at 72 maïdins.

As to the weights, either greater or leſs, it is ſufficient, in order to underſtand the prices that I am going to mention, to know beforehand, that the rotal is generally of one hundred and forty-four drachms [e]; that one hundred and two rotals three quarters of theſe drachms make ninety-ſix pounds of Copenhagen, whoſe pound amounts to one hundred and fifty-four drachms one eighth in Egypt, where the rotal, as has been juſt ſaid, is of one hundred and forty-four drachms; and that the hundred pounds of Copenhagen, make one hundred and ſeven rotals of Egypt.

[e] DR. POCOCKE, *on the contrary, aſſerts,* "That the rotalo of Alexandria is three hundred and ten drachms; the *Engliſh* pound weight is about two drachms more than the common rotalo."

They uſe likewiſe, in that country, ſome other weights; amongſt them the ock, which is of four hundred drachms, and of four hundred and twenty.

With regard to the meaſures of merchandizes, that are imported, they are regulated by the pike of Conſtantinople. The canne makes three of theſe pikes; the ell of Hanſe one pike three quarters: the Engliſh yard one pike and one third. The hundred *braces* of Tuſcany eighty ſix pikes. The hundred *braces* of ſilk ſtuffs of Venice, thirty three pikes; and the *brace* of cloth of the ſame city, one pike.

In the ſame month of May, in the year 1738, the prices of merchandizes entered were on the footing that follows:

The quintal of rotals 100.	Pepper, clean from duſt, the quintal,	at pieces, 29.
	Maïdins,	60.
102.	Quickſilver,	133.
	Cinnabar,	130.
	Pewter in rods,	24.
105.	Wire of yellow braſs, ſorted,	42
	Laminæ, or ſheets of braſs, in rotals,	44.
	Ditto, in plates,	40.
	Ditto, in rods,	32.
	Iron wire ſorted,	13.
	Steel,	7.
The quintal of rotals 110.	Cloves, the rotal,	at maïdins, 138.
	Nutmegs, the rotal,	130.
	Salſa pareille fine, the rotal,	25.
	Spica celtica, the quintal,	at pieces, 28.
112.	Benjamin,	80.
	Almonds,	8.
115.	Ginger,	6.
120.	Brazil wood, Fernamboure,	15½.
	Brazil wood, brazilet,	6.
	Ditto, Campeachy,	4½.

The quintal of rotals 125.	Verdigreaſe in cakes,	24.
	Yellow arſenic,	8.
	Ditto white,	3.
150.	Red lead,	6.
	Arquifou[f] of iron, without waſte, for the cheſt or barrel,	4½.
	Ditto of Scotland,	5½.
	Sulphur, in canons,	3.
	Azure fine, the ock of drachms 400.	
	Cochineal, ditto the ock,	13.
	Yellow amber, worked into tranſparent lumps, and ſorted, the ock of drachms 420,	at pieces 15 to 25.
	White lead of France, with the box, the rotal 75,	5½.
	Ditto of Holland, the rotal 75,	5½.
	Ditto of Venice, ditto,	7.
	Sheets of tin, the barrel of 450 ſheets, the barrel,	23.
	Needles, from N° 1. to N° 6. the twelve thouſand N. P. S.	6.
	Paper, the bale of fourteen reams,	12.
	Ditto, the bale of twenty four reams,	11½
	Ditto, the bale of twelve reams,	16½

[f] "ARQUIFOU is a ſort of mineral lead, very heavy, eaſily reduced into powder, and hard to melt. When it is broke, it parts into ſhining ſcales, of a whitiſh colour, inclining to black, pretty much like the colour of needles of antimony. The potters uſe it to give their works a green varniſh: and in England it is commonly called potters ore." POSTLETHWAYT's *Dict.*

I doubt therefore very much of the propriety of the expreſſion arquifoux de fer, *in the French edition: and I cannot conceive the uſe of arquifoux in Egypt, where, as Mr.* NORDEN *obſerves, they know not the uſe of varniſh.*

	Paper, [g] Venice manufacture, the bale of forty reams,	55.
Draperies	Londrine [h] prime of Hanſe, the pike	at maïdins, 110.
	Londrine ſecond,	85.
	Londrine broad,	73.
	Londrine of Holland,	120, to 160.
	Scarlet ſerge, Venice manufactory, the pike, according to the quantity,	200, to 280.
	Semi-ſerge, of the ſame city,	110, to 170.
	Sattin of Florence, the pike,	65, to 85.

The principal merchandiſes for exportation are,

Flax in *ramo* or branches,
Ditto in thread,
Ditto combed,
Cotton ſpun,
Leathers,
} The whole in prodigious quantity, and of all ſorts.

Callicoes of all faſhions.
Yellow wax.
Sal-ammoniac.
Saffron.
Sugar.
Sena.
Caſſia.

THERE is exported beſides that an enormous quantity of coffee of Mocha, and of all ſorts of commodities, drugs, ſpices, callicoes, and other merchandizes of the Eaſt Indies, which thirty or forty veſſels land at Suez, from whence they go every year, laden by the merchants of Cairo with commodities of Europe and of Egypt.

TO theſe few remarks concerning Grand Cairo, I ſhall join ſome others, that regard Old Cairo.

---

[g] IN the French it is *papier à trois lunes*; which I take to be a mark upon the paper. But no dictionary takes notice of it.

[h] WOOLEN cloaths that are ſent into the Levant; which have taken their name from the city of London.

OLD

OLD CAIRO.

THIS ancient city, of which I give in my *deſigns* three different views, is ſituated on the border of the great canal, that ſeparates the iſland of Rodda from the continent. Its length, to reckon from the machine that raiſes the water of the aquæduct, quite to the Baſar, is a quarter of a French league; and its greateſt breadth, to take it from the Monks hoſpital quite to the canal, is of five hundred ordinary paces. The reſt is very unequal, and its extremities terminate by houſes alone.

THE greateſt part of its buildings, except the habitations of workmen, conſiſts in houſes of pleaſure, where the great men, and the perſons of diſtinction at Cairo, go to divert themſelves, at the ſeaſon when the waters of the Nile have begun their encreaſe. But the gardens are in great number; and palm trees, as well as vine-arbours, take up a great deal of ground.

THERE may be at Old Cairo an half dozen of moſques, adorned with minarets. The Jews have there a ſynagogue; the Roman catholicks an hoſpital, occupied by the fathers of the Holy land; the Copti, a *contrade* [a], with divers churches; amongſt others, that where the grotto is, in which, a tradition runs, that the holy virgin repoſed herſelf when ſhe retired into Egypt: and the fathers of the Holy land pay the Copti a certain ſum, annually, to have the privilege of ſaying maſs in this grotto, as often as they pleaſe.

THE WATER-HOUSE is a work of the Saracens. It might have ſerved anciently as a palace. At preſent, one ſees there four mills that turn ropes of vile earthen pots. Oxen work them; and it is this that furniſhes with water the aquæduct, which ſupplies the

[a] A ſort of convent.

caſtle of Grand Cairo. The whole is built of free-ſtone.

One of the moſt conſiderable edifices is Joseph's granary. It occupies a ſquare ſurrounded by a wall, and they have contrived within it divers partitions. They depoſite there the corn that is paid as a tax to the Grand Seignior, and which is brought from different cantoons of Egypt. This corn, that continues there quite uncovered, feeds every day a great number of turtle-doves, and other birds, that come to pillage it. The doors are ſhut only with wooden locks; but the inſpectors of this granary, after having ſhut a door, put on it their ſeal upon a handful of clay, which they make uſe of as wax. This granary has nothing, however, antique, whatever its name might ſeem to impoſe. Its walls are partly of the time of the Saracens. They have employed in them ſome free-ſtones; but the greateſt part is built with bricks and clay, ſuch as they make uſe of every day at Cairo for building.

The houſes for pleaſure, belonging to the grandees, have nothing that correſponds to their name. They are only vaſt ſaloons, ill diſpoſed, with three or four divans in the inſide. Theſe divans themſelves are nothing but little holes that form a ſort of labyrinth, and have this advantage only, that they procure the maſter the conveniency of ſeing his women, and ſlaves, without their being able to pry into each others apartments, and perceiving what paſſes there.

In the neighbourhood of Old Cairo, particularly towards the eaſt, one diſcerns nothing agreeable to the ſight. It is all barren hills, that ſeem to be compoſed of aſhes and rubbiſh.

It may be ſaid, that the town is entirely open; for it has only, on the ſide of the eaſt, a little piece of a wall, that ſtill ſubſiſts, ever ſince the time of the Saracens. This could not ſerve much for its defence; and indeed they have employed it to a different uſe: they

they have contrived lodgments in it, to which the peaſants bring their poultry, and other commodities, that they have to ſell.

THE canal, which is between Old Cairo and the iſland of Rodda, has been dug from the remoteſt antiquity. It begins at the Bazar, and terminates near the water-houſe. We paſs all this tract dry-ſhod, when the waters of the Nile are low; but when this river is ſwoln, one ſees all ſorts of veſſels, even to barks, moving on it: on the 23^{d} of July, 1737, it was entirely dry; but, at the end of that month it was not poſſible to ford it; and on the 14th of Auguſt the increaſe of the waters was already ſo great, that they were able to open the mound of the caliſch, or canal, which carries the waters of the Nile to Grand Cairo. The 19th of November, the time when I was ready to ſet out for the Upper Egypt, this canal would ſcarce permit one to paſs it in little wherries; and when I was returned, I found it entirely dry, the 24th of February 1738. Its breadth is two hundred ordinary paces, and its length a quarter of a French league.

THERE may be a quarter of a league from Old Cairo to the incloſure of Grand Cairo, and half a league from Old Cairo to Boulac.

BOULAC maintains itſelf from its vicinity to Grand Cairo, of which it is as it were the ſtaple and harbour. It is ſituated to the eaſt of the Nile; and it has to the north the caliſch, which, as I have already remarked, conveys the water of the Nile to Grand Cairo.

IN the middle of this river, between Old Cairo and Gize, is ſituated the iſland of Rodda, which is almoſt as long as Old Cairo, when it is not overflowed in its northern point; but at the time of the inundation, it loſes a quarter part of its extent. It may have in its middle five hundred paces of breadth. The northern extremity terminates in a point; and the front of the Mokkias occupies all the breadth of the ſouthern part.

AL-

ALMOST all the iſland is diſtributed into gardens, and has no other inhabitants but gardeners, with workmen, that are neceſſary to them for their labour.

THE MOKKIAS, or MIKKIAS, a work of the Saracens, makes its principal ornament. It derives its name from the uſe, to which it has been dedicated; for Mokkias ſignifies *meaſure*. In effect they obſerve there, every day, by means of the graduated column, the increaſe or decreaſe of the waters of the Nile; and it is by that the publick cryers regulate the proclamations they make of theſe events, at different hours, through the city.

ITS baſon is in a ſquare tower, ſurrounded by a gallery, that has divers windows, and which is terminated by a vault, in the Arabic taſte. The Arabic inſcription, that one reads at the entrance of the Mokkias, is this, according to the explanation that was given me of it:

The entrance of this place teſtifies, that there is no other God but one God; and that Mahomed is the ſent of God.

ON one ſide of the Mokkias, but ſtill in the ſame range of buildings, one ſees a grand moſque; and on the ſide of this moſque, towards the weſt, ſtairs to go down to the water. It is on theſe ſtairs, that the people make their obſervations; for the Mokkias itſelf is ſhut up; and it is with great difficulty that they permit the entrance into it.

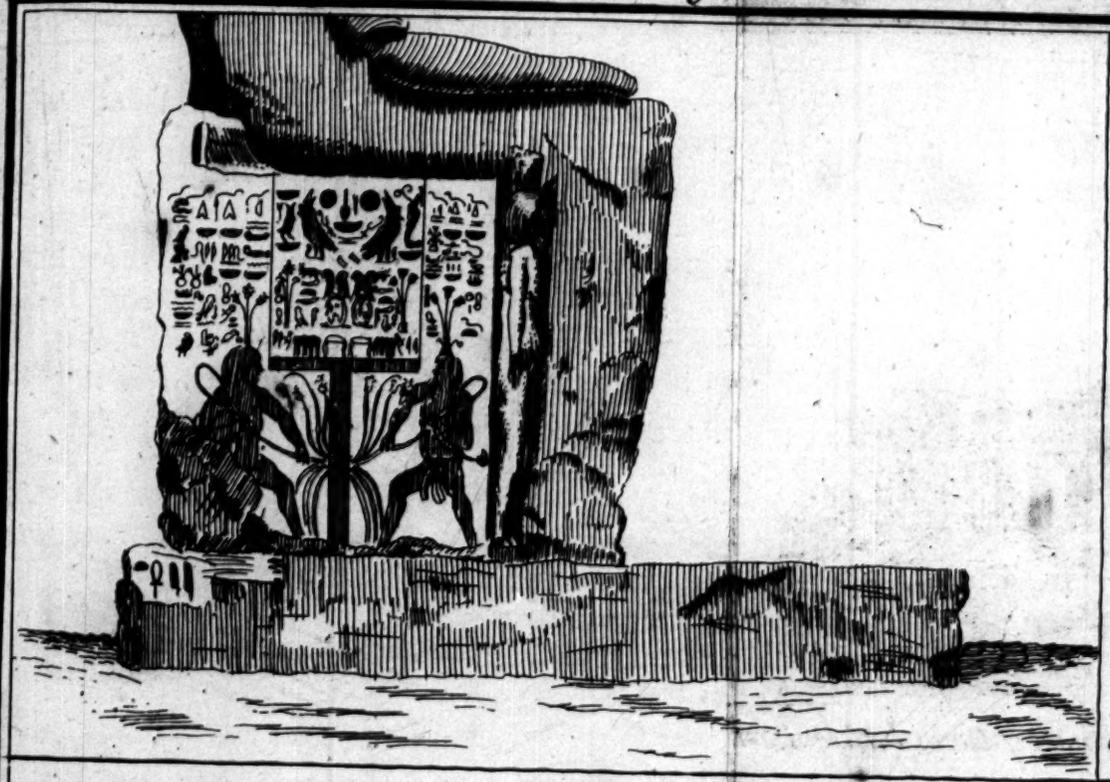
THE reſt of the buildings, that accompany the Mokkias, is deſtined for thoſe, that attend it, and for the people of the moſque.

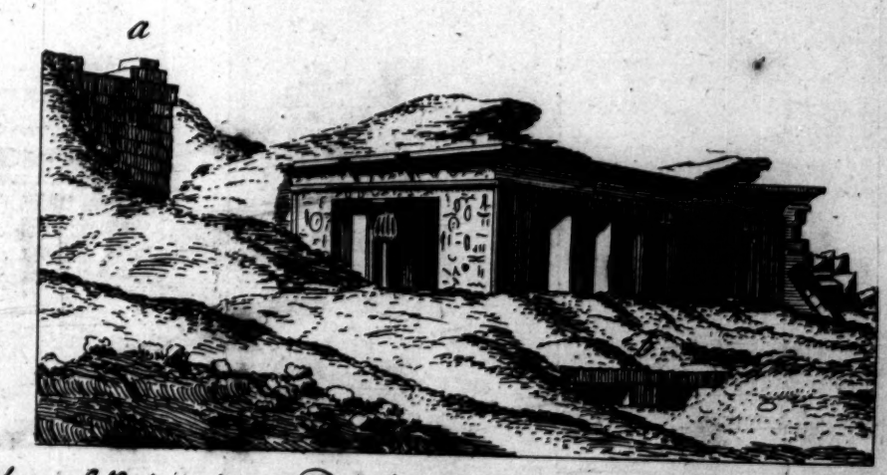
SOME pretend, that it was on this iſland, that MOSES was expoſed by his mother, and ſaved by the daughter of PHARAOH. One may, however, with a good deal of reaſon, call in doubt this opinion; becauſe the iſland of Rodda has not always been ſuch as it is at preſent. The canal, which ſeparates it from Old Cairo, is a ſufficient proof of it. Beſides that, the city of Memphis was on the other ſide of the Nile; and

Hieroglyphics upon the Colossal Statues

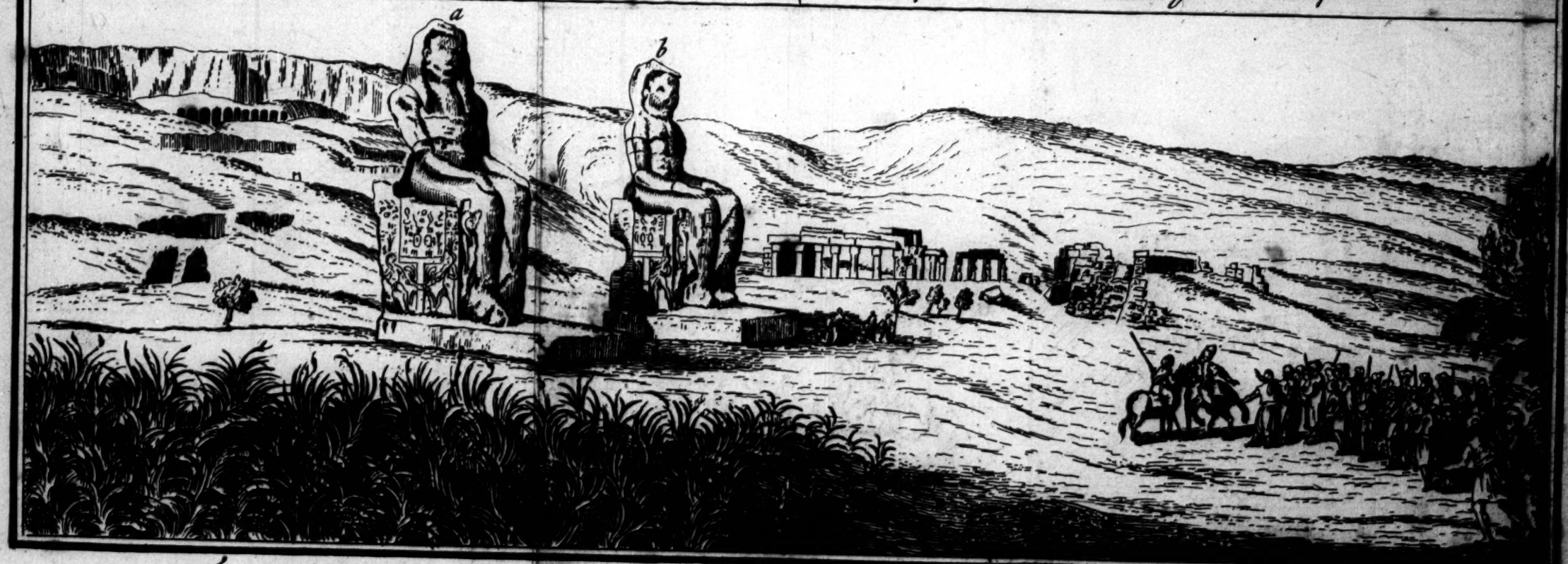
Temple of the Serpent Knuphis

Vol. 4. Plate 5. p. 74.





a. A Sort of Pedestal covered with Greek Inscriptions b. A Souterrain.



Two colossal Statues with the Ruins of the Palace of MEMNON.

and it is not ſaid in Holy Scripture, that the daughter of PHARAOH went a-croſs the river.

THAT I may not interrupt the deſcription of Cairo and its dependencies, I ſhall paſs on immediately to GIZE, of which I have already made mention. It is a pretty large village, ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile; oppoſite to Old Cairo, and the iſland of Rodda. It is built of bricks and clay; and has no other ornament, but four or five minarets of moſques, with ſome palm trees. There are made in this place a great number of earthen pots, and of tiles, that are very indifferent, and always without a varniſh, of which the Egyptians know not well the uſe.

IF we give credit to ſome authors, the city of Memphis was ſituated in the place where at preſent ſtands the village of Gize; and I own that this opinion does not want probability. But if we attend to it carefully, we ſhall find it neceſſary to ſtrike off a great deal of the grandeur of that ancient capital of Egypt, or elſe raiſe extremely the plains all about it [b].

---

[b] HERODOTUS *gives the following account of the ancient city of Memphis.* " Hitherto I have mentioned what I have myſelf ſeen, and known, and by enquiry have been able to diſcover. But now I am going to mention the Egyptian accounts, ſuch as I have heard. To which will be added likewiſe ſomething that has fallen under my own inſpection. The prieſts related that MYN, or MEEN, the firſt king of Egypt, gained Memphis from the river by making a dam. For all the river flows by a ſandy mountain towards Africa. That this MYN at the diſtance of one hundred ſtadia, *which is twelve Roman miles and a half* above Memphis, having thrown up a mound againſt an elbow or bending of the river towards the ſouth, by that means dried up the ancient channel, and diverted the river to flow between the mountains. And even now at preſent this elbow of the Nile, that flows thus confined, is attended to by the Perſians with great obſervance, the mound being every year repaired. For if the river ſhould attempt, by breaking down this mound, to overflow, there is a great deal of danger that all Memphis would be drowned. So that by this MYN, who was the firſt king, all that part, from which the river was excluded, was made a *terra firma*. He then built there that city, which is now called Memphis, (for Memphis is ſituated in

In

In effect Gize does not occupy the half of the ſpace of Old Cairo; and the plains, that extend all around,

---

one of the narroweſt tracts of Egypt;) and without the city he cauſed a lake to be dug from the river, towards the north and towards the weſt; for towards the eaſt the Nile itſelf bounds it. He next built there the temple of VULCAN, which is great and memorable." l. ii. c. 99.

There is great diverſity amongſt the ancients, concerning the orthography of this name, MYN, *or* MEEN: *but I have followed* GRONOVIUS's *reading. Which is,* Μῆν *and* Μῆνα *in the accuſative caſe. How others have tranſlated it into Engliſh,* MENES, *I cannot conceive.*

"A MAGNIFICENT portail, to this temple, towards the north, was built afterwards by MOERIS. c. 101.

"AND another portail more magnificent ſtill, towards the eaſt, was added by ASYCHIS." c. 136.

DIODORUS SICULUS *differs from* HERODOTUS *with regard to the founder.* "UCHOREUS, ſays he, built the city Memphis, which is the moſt illuſtrious of all the cities of Egypt. He choſe a place the moſt convenient of all the country, where the Nile, divided into branches, forms what is called, from the figure, Delta. By which means it happened that the city, commodiouſly ſituated near the entrance of the river, commands all that ſail up it. He made the circuit of the city one hundred and fifty ſtadia, *that is, eighteen miles three quarters*; and procured it a wonderful defence and conveniency by this manner. For whereas the Nile flowed round this city and would overwhelm it during the increaſe, he threw up on the ſouth ſide a very great mound, which during the ſwelling of the river, was a defence to it; and againſt enemies by land, it was of the nature of a fortreſs. In the other parts all about he dug a great and deep lake, which receiving a great quantity of water from the river, and filling every place about the city, except where the mound was made, he made the ſtrength of the place ſurprizing. In thus excellently building the city he had in view the conveniency of places, ſo that almoſt all the kings after him, having left Thebes, fixed their palace and abode here. For which reaſon from that time Thebes began to decline, and Memphis to flouriſh, quite to ALEXANDER the Macedonian. For he having built near the ſea a city with his own name, all the kings of Egypt ſince that time have vied with each other in its improvements. Some, by magnificent palaces, ſome, by docks and ports, and others, by various preſents and illuſtrious works, have ſo far adorned it, that it is reckoned by moſt the firſt or ſecond city in the whole world." l. i.

DR. POCOCKE *obſerves:* "It is very extraordinary that the ſituation of Memphis ſhould not be well known, which was ſo great and famous a city, and for ſo long a time the capital of Egypt; but never

never fail to be deluged at the time of the overflowing of the waters of the Nile. Is it credible, that they ſhould

---

as many of the beſt materials of it might be carried to Alexandria; and afterwards, when ſuch large cities were built near it, as Cairo and thoſe about it, it is no wonder that all the materials ſhould be carried away to places ſo near and ſo well frequented; and the city being in this manner levelled, and the Nile overflowing the old ruins, it may eaſily be accounted for, how every thing has been buried, or covered over, as if no ſuch place had ever been. There are two diſtances mentioned by STRABO, in order to fix the ſituation of Memphis; he ſays it was about eleven miles from Delta, and five from the height on which the pyramids were built, which appear to be the pyramids of Gize. DIODORUS ſays, that it was fifteen miles from the pyramids, which ſeems to be a miſtake. STRABO ſpeaks alſo of Memphis as near Babylon, ſo that probably it was ſituated on the Nile, about the middle, between the pyramids of Gize and Sacara, ſo that I conjecture the city was about Mocanan and Metrahenny, which are in the road from Cairo to Faiume, on the weſt ſide of the Nile, and rather nearer to the pyramids of Sacara, than to thoſe of Gize; for at Mocanan I ſaw ſome heaps of rubbiſh, but much greater about Metrahenny, and a great number of grottos, cut in the oppoſite hills on the eaſt ſide of the river, which might be the ſepulchres of the common people of Memphis, as thoſe on the weſtern hills were probably, for the moſt part, the burial places of their deities, their kings, their great people, and their deſcendants. I obſerved alſo a large bank to the ſouth of Metrahenny, running towards Sacara, which may be the rampart mentioned by DIODORUS SICULUS, as a defence to the city, not only againſt the overflowing of the Nile, but alſo againſt an enemy; and therefore muſt be different from that mentioned by HERODOTUS, as twelve miles and a half ſouth of Memphis, by which the courſe of the river was turned, and conſequently, at that diſtance, could not well be ſaid to be a defence to the city. PLINY is ſtill more plain, and ſays, that the pyramids were between Memphis and Delta, not four miles from the river, and ſeven from Memphis, which fixes this city about the place I mention.

"THERE is another circumſtance in the ſituation of this city, that there were large lakes to the north and weſt of it, both as a defence, and probably alſo to ſupply ſome part of the city with water; and I ſaw ſeveral ſuch lakes to the north and weſt of Metrahenny. It alſo very remarkable that MENES, the firſt king of Egypt, according to HERODOTUS, turned the courſe of the Nile, which run under the weſtern hills, and made it paſs in the middle between them and the eaſtern hills, and built the city where the river firſt run; it is not improbable that Calig al Heram, that is

have

have built a city ſo great and famous, in a place ſubject to be under water the half of the year? Still leſs, can it be imagined, that the ancient authors ſhould have forgotten ſo particular a circumſtance.

At half a league to the ſouth of Old Cairo, we ſee the great moſque of Atter-Ennaby, ſituated on a point of land to the eaſtern border of the Nile. The Mahometans have a great veneration for this moſque, becauſe a tradition runs, that Omar, firſt Califf, in going down to the place, where this moſque has been ſince founded to his honour, left there, upon a marble, the print of his foot. It has in other reſpects nothing

---

the canal of the pyramids, and the weſtern canal, ſome miles beyond Metrahenny, over which there is a large bridge, and which at preſent runs under the hills, may, at leaſt in ſome parts, be the remains of the ancient bed of the Nile; and from this account we have, the city of Memphis ſeems to have extended from the old canal to the new one, and ſome part of it to have reached as far as the hills; for the ſerapium is mentioned to be in a very ſandy place, and conſequently towards the hills where the Nile does not overflow; for I found the country ſandy in ſome parts for near a mile from the hills. The palace of the kings alſo was on high ground, extending down to the lower parts of the city, where there were lakes and groves adjoining to it; and I ſaw near Sacara a ſort of wood of the acacia tree; this and the Dendera being the only places in Egypt where I ſaw wood grow as without art; and it is poſſible that this wood may be ſome remains of the ancient groves about Memphis. The city being, according to ſome authors, above eighteen miles round, it might very well take up the whole ſpace between the river and the hills, which I take not to be above four or five miles; but what fixes the ſituation of Memphis to this part, is Pliny's account, who ſays that the pyramids were between Memphis and the Delta.

"This city was famous for the worſhip of Osiris, under the ſhape of a living bull they called Apis, probably becauſe that animal is ſo uſeful in agriculture, invented by that king. They had alſo a famous temple of Vulcan, and another that was dedicated to Venus. p. 39.

"Pliny ſpeaks of Memphis as a woody country, with ſuch vaſt trees, that three men could not embrace the trunk, and of one ſort particularly that was remarkable, not for its fruit, or any uſe, but for its reſemblance to the ſenſitive plant. *Facies enim ſpinæ folia habet, ceu pennas, quæ tactis ab homine ramis cadunt protinus, ac poſtea renaſcuntur.*" l. xiii. c. 10.

extra-

extraordinary, neither within nor without, unleſs it be a gallery of antique columns; but ſo ill ranged, that oftentimes the capitals, turned topſy turvy, ſerve as pedeſtals, and the pedeſtals are employed to ſerve as capitals.

The village of Deiir-Etiin is ſituated very near to the moſque of Atter-Ennabi, towards the ſouth. It has a moſque, and there is likewiſe a convent of Chriſtian Copti. The houſes are of a bad ſtructure, and almoſt all built of clay. One end of the village is cloſe to the Nile, and the other extends towards the mountains, which are not much further diſtant than a league. That which embelliſhes moſt this village, as well as the greateſt part of the others, are the palm trees, a ſort of trees, which they raiſe in great abundance.

It is pretended, that this name Deiir-Etiin, ſignifies *convent of figs*. I ſhall here remark, on this occaſion, that they have in Egypt divers ſorts of figs; but, if there is any difference between them, a particular kind differs ſtill more; I mean that which the ſycamore bears, that they name, in Arabic, *Giomez*. It was upon a tree of this ſort, that Zaccheus got up to ſee our Saviour paſs through Jericho.

This ſycamore is of the height of a beech, and bears its fruit in a manner quite different from other trees. It has them on the trunk itſelf, which ſhoots out little ſprigs, in form of grape-ſtalks, at the end of which grow the fruits [c], cloſe to one another; al-

[c] Pliny *gives the ſame account of it, with ſome additional circumſtances.*

"Et Ægypto multa genera, quæ non alibi. Ante omnia ficus, ob id Ægyptia cognominata. Arbor moro ſimilis folio, magnitudine, aſpectu. Pomum fert non ramis, ſed caudice ipſo. Idque ipſum ficus eſt prædulcis, ſine granis interioribus, perquam fecundo proventu, ſcalpendo tantum ferreis unguibus: aliter non matureſcit. Sed cum factum eſt, quarto die demetitur, alio ſubnaſcente: ſepteno ita numeroſa partu, per ſingulas æſtates multo lacte abundante." l. xiii. c. 7.

moſt

moſt like bunches of grapes. The tree is always green, and bears fruit ſeveral times in the year, without obſerving any certain ſeaſons; for I have ſeen ſome ſycamores that have given fruit two months after others. The fruit has the figure and ſmell of real figs; but is inferior to them in the taſte, having a diſguſtful ſweetneſs. Its colour is a yellow, inclining to an oker, ſhadowed by a fleſh colour. In the inſide it reſembles the common figs, excepting that it has a blackiſh colouring, with yellow ſpots. This ſort of tree is pretty common in Egypt. The people, for the greater part, live upon its fruit; and think themſelves well regaled, when they have a piece of bread, a couple of ſycamore figs, and a pitcher filled with water from the Nile.

I SHALL add here ſome other remarks, which I made during my abode at Cairo, and in its adjacent parts.

THE firſt regards the ordinary method of hatching chicken in ovens; and, in order to make it better underſtood, I give the deſign of one of theſe ovens, with its proportions. The reader ſees there the plane of the lower ſtory, where the fire is put; the plane of the upper ſtory, where they put the eggs in little trenches: a ſection of the oven in its length, and another ſection in its breadth [d].

THE ſecond remark is concerning the manner they threſh, or rather thread, rice in Egypt, by means of a ſledge, drawn by two oxen, and in which the man, who drives them, is on his knees, whilſt another man has the care of drawing back the ſtraw, and of ſeparating it from the grain, that remains underneath. In order to tread the rice, they lay it on the ground in a ring, ſo as to leave a little void circle in the middle.

IN the third place, I have obſerved, whilſt I was at Cairo, that we ſee there often a ſort of barques, that carry commonly upon the Nile the ſena, that

[d] See the folio edition of this work.

comes

comes from Eſſenay. Theſe barques are called in the country, *merkeb*.

The fourth remark will regard the Locuſts, and the Dareïras. The firſt, are particularly remarkable for the hieroglyphic, that they bear upon the forehead. Their colour is green throughout the whole body, excepting a little yellow rim that ſurrounds their head, and which is loſt at the eyes. Their length is two inches twenty-ſix parts, Daniſh meaſure *. This inſect has two upper wings, pretty ſolid. They are green, like the reſt of the body, except that there is in each a little white ſpot. The locuſt keeps them extended like great ſails of a ſhip going before the wind. It has beſides two other wings underneath the former, and which reſemble a light tranſparent ſtuff, pretty much like a cobweb, and which it makes uſe of in the manner of ſmack-ſails, that are along a veſſel; but when the locuſt repoſes herſelf, ſhe does like a veſſel that lies at anchor; for ſhe keeps the ſecond ſails furled under the others.

The Dareïra, is a kind of gnat, with which the water ſometimes is almoſt all covered, towards the evening. I take it for that ſort of inſect, that the bats go in queſt of upon the Nile, for their prey.

In order to croſs the Nile, the inhabitants have recourſe to the contrivance of a float, made of large earthen pitchers, tied cloſely together, and covered with leaves of palm trees. The man that conducts it, has commonly in his mouth a cord, with which he fiſhes as he paſſes on.

Adam's fig trees, vulgarly called *bananas*, and the beautiful cyprus trees of Old Cairo, afford matter for a fifth remark.

The different veſſels and utenſils, that they make uſe of in houſhold affairs, give room for a ſixth remark. You ſee there ſome *bardakes*, veſſels made,

* The Daniſh foot is to the Engliſh as 1403 to 1350.

ſome of white, others of a blackiſh earth; but they are not above half burnt; which is the reaſon that the water is filtrated continually at the bottom, and clarifies itſelf by this means. The white veſſels are the beſt, becauſe the water cools ſooner in them than in the others. They are, in return, a little dearer; but as one buys two or three of them for a *parat*, or for two ſols French, there are none but the poor that can think of being ſaving in that article. They cover them with a kind of ſtraw cap, made in a very particular manner.

THE water, that is brought from the Nile, upon the backs of camels or aſſes, is poured into great jars, made of red earthen ware. They are not varniſhed: by this means they purge the water of the Nile, which is extremely foul, when it is brought into the houſe. They aſſiſt it's clarifying, by putting into it almonds or beans pounded. This jar reſts on a foot made very clumſily. It has commonly thirty-two inches in height, Paris meaſure; and its mouth has ten inches in diameter.

THE ewer, though made very clumſy, is one of the beſt pieces of earthen ware that they have in Egypt; for all that art in this country conſiſts in making ſome vile pots or diſhes; and as they do not know the uſe of varniſh, they are of conſequence incapable of making any work of that kind, that does not leak.

IT cannot be ſaid, that the coffee-pots are ill made. They are of red copper, tinned without as well as within. There are of different ſizes, from one cup to twenty cups full; and you find them always ready made; ſo that you may take your choice.

THE cups, in which they take the coffee, have no ſaucers. They ſeldom employ them. The grandees alone make uſe of them; and they are bored through; which is done, that they may not burn themſelves. The China ware, that they make uſe of in the country, is that of the Indies.

I SHALL

I SHALL finiſh this remark with the deſcription of the lamps and lanterns, that they make uſe of commonly at Cairo. The lamp is of the palm tree wood, of the height of twenty-three inches, and made in a very groſs manner. The glaſs, that hangs in the middle, is half filled with water, and has oil on the top, about three fingers in depth. The wick is preſerved dry at the bottom of the glaſs, where they have contrived a place for it, and aſcends through a pipe. Theſe lamps do not give much light, yet they are very commodious, becauſe they are tranſported eaſily from one place to another.

WITH regard to the lanterns, they have pretty nearly the figure of a cage, and are made of reeds. It is a collection of five or ſix glaſſes, like to that of the lamp, which has been juſt deſcribed. They ſuſpend them by chords in the middle of the ſtreets, when there is any great feſtival at Cairo; and they put painted paper in the place of the reeds.

LASTLY I ſhall obſerve, that as it rains but ſeldom in Egypt, the Author of nature has ſo wiſely diſpoſed things, that this want of rain is happily ſupplied by the regular inundation, that is there made, and which returns every year [g].

NOTHING is more known than this inundation; but there is nothing likewiſe in which people are more

[g] THE natural cauſe of the ſcarcity of rain, in the inland parts of Egypt, is, I imagine, the dryneſs of the ſands, which do not afford ſufficient moiſture for forming clouds and deſcending in rains. For Dr. SHAW obſerves, that upon the coaſt, from Alexandria, all along to Damiata and Tineh, they have their former and latter rains, as in Barbary and the Holy land. He has added a diary of the weather at Alexandria, in the months of January and February, A. D. 1639.

F. VANSLEB *ſays*, "That on the 25th of February 1673, the rain fell betimes over againſt Old Cairo, and laſted till noon; the ſhowers fell ſo furiouſly, that our bark ſunk almoſt to the bottom: I wiſhed then, that ſuch as ſay that no rains fall in Egypt had been there, for they would have ſeen the contrary. This rain was ſucceeded by cold and tempeſtuous winds."

miſtaken, than the manner in which it is effected, and with regard to the method of cultivating the ground after it.

THE authors, who have undertaken to give deſcriptions of Egypt, have thought theſe two articles ſo generally known, that they have ſcarce entered into any particulars. Content with having ſaid, that the fertility of the country is derived ſolely from this annual inundation of the Nile, they have gone no further; and their ſilence has given occaſion to think, that Egypt is a paradiſe on earth, where they have no need of plowing the ground, or ſowing it, all being produced as it were ſpontaneouſly after the draining of the waters of the Nile: but they are greatly miſtaken; and I dare aſſert, by what I have ſeen, that there is ſcarce a country where the land has greater need of culture than in Egypt [h]. I muſt own that in the Delta, which

---

[h] HERODOTUS acknowledges, that he could get no ſatisfactory account of the cauſe of the *inundation of the Nile* from the prieſts, or from any one elſe in the country. He mentions three *hypotheſes* concerning this inundation by Grecians, whom he ſneers at the ſame time for their ambition of being diſtinguiſhed for their wiſdom, and confutes their notions. He afterwards propoſes *one* of his own, which is equally abſurd, and is confuted in his turn by DIODORUS. l. ii. c. 19, 20, 24.

DIODORUS allows only two of the hypotheſes to be Grecian, the one by THALES, the other by ANAXAGORAS, and the third concerning the ocean he makes of Egyptian extraction amongſt the prieſts. l. i.

DR. POCOCKE *ſeems to me to have given the true account of it.* "It muſt be ſuppoſed, *ſays he*, that the north winds are the cauſe of its overflow, which begin to blow about the latter end of May, and drive the clouds, formed by the vapours of the Mediterranean, ſouthward as far as the mountains of Ethiopia, which ſtopping their courſe, they condenſe, and fall down in violent rains. It is ſaid, that at that time not only men, from their reaſon, but the very wild beaſts, by a ſort of inſtinct, leave the mountains. This wind, which is the cauſe of the riſe of the Nile, by driving the clouds againſt thoſe hills, is alſo the cauſe of it in another reſpect, as it drives in the water from the ſea, and keeps back the waters of the river in ſuch a manner as to raiſe the waters above. The increaſe of its riſe every day muſt be greater during the time it is

is

is more frequented and more cultivated, the mechanical contrivances are more plain and ſimple, than

---

confined within its banks. By accounts of its riſe for three years, I find it roſe the firſt ſix days from two inches to five inches every day; for the twelve next days from five to ten, and ſo continued riſing much in the ſame manner, but rather abating in its riſe every day, till towards the time it arrives at the height of ſixteen pikes, when the caliſch, or canal, at Cairo is cut; afterwards, tho' it goes on riſing ſix weeks longer, yet it does not riſe ſo much every day, but from three to five inches; for, ſpreading over the land, and entering into the canals, tho' the quantity of water that deſcends may be much greater than before, yet the riſe is not ſo great; for after the canal of Cairo is opened, the others are opened at fixed times, thoſe which water the loweſt grounds being cut open laſt. From theſe canals, when full. the country is overflowed, and not commonly from the great body of the Nile, that is, where the banks are high; for it is otherwiſe in the Delta, where they are low. Canals are carried along the higheſt parts of the country, that the water may have a fall from them to all other parts, when the Nile ſinks; and they draw the water out of the great canals into ſmall channels, to convey it all over the country. It is remarkable, that the ground is loweſt near all other rivers which are ſupplied from rivulets; but, as no water falls into the Nile in its paſſage through this country, but, on the contrary, as it is neceſſary that this river ſhould overflow the country, and the water of it be conveyed by canals to all parts, eſpecially when the waters abate, ſo it ſeemed viſible to me, that the land of Egypt is lower at a diſtance from the Nile, than it is near it; and I imagined, that in moſt parts it appeared to have a gradual deſcent from the Nile to the hills; that is to the foot of them, that may be ſaid to begin at thoſe ſandy parts, a mile or two diſtant from them, which are gentle aſcents, and for that reaſon are not overflowed by the Nile.

"The Egyptians, eſpecially the Coptis, are very fond of an opinion, that the Nile begins to riſe every year on the ſame day; it does indeed generally begin about the 18th or 19th of June. They have a notion alſo of a great dew falling the night before the day that they perceive it begins to riſe, and that this dew, which they call nekta, purifies the air. This, ſome people imagine, cauſes the water of the Nile to ferment, and turn red, and ſometimes green; which they certainly do as ſoon as the Nile begins to riſe, and continues ſo for twenty, thirty, or forty days. Then the waters are very unwholeſome and purging; and in Cairo they drink at that time of the water preſerved in ciſterns under the houſes and moſques: and this might originally be a reaſon why they would not let the water into the canals, which would

what you find higher up in the country. They *there* make uſe of divers mills for raiſing water, which dif-

---

fill the little lakes about every village, and afterwards ſpoil the good water that might come into them. It is ſuppoſed, that the ſources of the Nile, beginning to flow plentifully, the waters at firſt bring away that green or red filth which may be about the lakes at its riſe, or at the riſe of thoſe ſmall rivers that flow into it, near its principal ſource; for though there is ſo little water in the Nile, when at loweſt, that there is hardly any current in many parts of it, yet it cannot be ſuppoſed, that the water ſhould ſtagnate in the bed of the Nile, ſo as to become green. Afterwards the water becomes very red, and ſtill more turbid, and then it begins to be wholeſome, and is drank by the vulgar; but moſt people have large jars, the inſides of which they rub with pounded almonds, that is, what remains after the oil is preſſed out, which cauſes the water to ferment and ſettle in four or five hours. The water continues reddiſh till the rapidity of the ſtream begins to abate in December and January; but the river continues to fall, even to the ſeaſon when it begins to riſe again; the waters being always yellowiſh, and colouring the waters of the ſea for ſome leagues out. I found the height of the Nile at the Mikias in January, according to their account, to be about eleven pikes; in March about nine pikes; but in the computation of the riſe of the Nile, I ſuppoſe it to be three pikes leſs than the account they give of it. They told me, alſo, that the mud, which ſettles every year in the Mikias, is about five feet deep. I could not have thought it ſo much, tho' a ſucceſſion of water may raiſe it ſo high.

"THE preciſe day the Coptis would fix the beginning of its riſe to, is the 12th of their month *Keah*, which is the fifth of June O. S. and this being their feſtival of St. MICHAEL, they make a miracle of it. It is certain, about this time, or rather about St. JOHN, the plague begins to ſtop when it happens to be here, and becomes leſs mortal; tho' it ſeems rather to be owing to the change of the wind, and the falling of the dew, which are ſome time before, and then they begin to find the effects of it. The Nile is commonly about ſixteen pikes high, from the 25th of July to the 18th of Auguſt; the ſooner it happens, they look on it they have a better proſpect of a high Nile. It has happened ſo late as the 1ſt, and even the 19th of September, but then they have been afflicted with plague and famine, the Nile not riſing to its proper height. Eighteen pikes is but an indifferent Nile, twenty is middling, twenty two is a good Nile, beyond which it ſeldom riſes; and it is ſaid, if it riſes above twenty four pikes, it is to be looked on as an inundation, and is of bad conſequence, as the water does not retire in time to ſow the corn; but I cannot find any certain account when this has happened.

fuſe

fuſe it into an infinite number of canals, that are called commonly in French, *canaux d'arroſage*, watering ca-

---

"TOWARDS the mouth of the Nile the banks are low, and the water overflows the land ſoon. There likewiſe it has its vent into the ſea; ſo that the water does not riſe at Roſetto, and below Damiata, above three or four pikes: and I was aſſured, it does not riſe above four or five at Aſſouan, juſt below the cataracts; the reaſon of which may be, that the Nile below is very broad, and that the banks are not, as in other places, perpendicular, but ſloping; ſo that the water is not confined, but ſpreads over the banks, towards which the low hills come, on the weſt ſide, with a gentle deſcent.

"THE Grand Seignior has not a title to his rents, till the canal is opened at Cairo, by breaking down the bank that is thrown up before it, which is not to be done, till the Nile riſes to ſixteen pikes; yet, when the Nile once did not riſe ſo high, and the paſha cauſed the canal to be opened, the people, notwithſtanding, would not pay the tribute. The Nile has ſometimes been known to riſe irregularly, as it did a pike or two in December 1737, at which the people were alarmed, having made ſome obſervations, that miſfortunes had happened to Egypt when the Nile had riſen out of ſeaſon, and, particularly, that it did ſo in the time of CLEOPATRA, when Egypt was taken by the Romans. But, however, nothing happened the year following, but a very plentiful riſing of the Nile, which is the bleſſing of Egypt. The time when the Nile is at higheſt, is about the middle of September."

DR. POCOCKE *obſerves*, "That they have two meaſures, called *pikes*: the larger is called the pike of Conſtantinople, and is about twenty ſeven Engliſh inches. The ſmall pike, or pike of the country, conſiſts of about twenty four inches."

DR. SHAW *ſays*, "That in the month of December, the channel of the Nile above the *Mikeas*, was, at a medium, about three cubits in depth, and, as far as he could judge by the eye, little more than half a mile in breadth. But in falling down the branch of Damiata, in the ſame month (and the river might probably be ſhallower in the three following) they frequently ſtruck upon the ground, in the very middle of it, though the veſſel drew leſs than three foot of water. In the middle of June, when the Nile was conſiderably augmented, there were few parts of the main channel but they could paſs over, by thruſting the boat forward with a pole of eight cubits in length. Each day's increaſe afterwards, till the middle of July, was two, three, or four digits, and then it would be ſometimes ten, ſometimes twenty or thirty, till it roſe, Auguſt 15, 1721, to ſixteen cubits.

"No addition ſeems to have been made, during the ſpace of five hundred years, to the number of cubits, that are taken notice

nals. Beſides that, the Delta has another advantage from nature; which is, that the ſoil there is lower, and can therefore be ſo much the more eaſily overflowed.

Above Cairo, they make uſe ſometimes of leathern veſſels, for pouring the water into the canals. They employ likewiſe very frequently the Perſian wheel, with ropes of pitchers, which is turned by oxen; and tho' theſe machines are not of the beſt conſtruction, they are nevertheleſs capable of ſupplying the water, that is wanted for moiſtening the ground.

Yet all this would not ſtill be ſufficient. The drought is ſo great, that the ſoil has not only need of a general inundation; it requires beſides, that, when the waters of the Nile begin to ſink, they ſhould not run off too ſoon; it is neceſſary to give the land time to imbibe, and be thoroughly ſoaked by them.

This neceſſity has, long ago, made them ſeek methods for being able to retain the water, and to pre-

---

of by Herodotus. This we learn, not only from the ſixteen children that attend the ſtatue of the Nile; but from a medal alſo of Trajan, where, we ſee the figure of the Nile, with a boy ſtanding upon it, who points to the number ſixteen. This account we have likewiſe confirmed by Pliny, l. xxxvi. c. 7. and l. v. c. 9; though, in the fourth century, fifteen cubits only are recorded by the Emperor Julian, as the height of the Nile's inundation. About three hundred years afterwards, when Egypt was ſubdued by the Saracens, ſtill the amount was no more than ſixteen or ſeventeen; and, at preſent, notwithſtanding the great accumulation of ſoil, that hath been made ſince thoſe times, yet, when the river riſeth to ſixteen cubits, (though nineteen or twenty are required to prepare the whole land for cultivation) the Egyptians make great rejoicings, and call out *Wafaa Allah*; *God has given* (them) *all they wanted.*" p. 435.

Dr. Shaw reckons by the grand cubit, or cubit of *Conſtantinople*, which he computes in round number to be twenty five inches.

Herodotus *mentions*, "That the prieſts told him that in the reign of Moeris, not quite nine hundred years before, the riſe of the Nile requiſite was no more than eight Grecian cubits." l. ii. c. 13.

ſerve

ſerve it for moiſtening the ground. The ancients had been wonderfully ſucceſsful in their contrivances for this purpoſe, and in their time all the land was ſeen in a very flouriſhing beauty, quite to the foot of the mountains; but the courſe of time and divers deſolations, with which the kingdom has been afflicted, have cauſed every thing to fall into ſuch a decay, that, if extreme neceſſity did not oblige the Arabs to work, in leſs than a century Egypt would be reduced to as ſad a condition as Little Barbary, in the neighbourhood of the cataracts, where they plough and cultivate no further than twenty or thirty paces of land, on the border of the river.

THE methods I have mentioned conſiſt in banks, and in *caliſchs*, or canals, that they cut or dig in places where the border of the Nile is low. Theſe canals they carry quite to the mountains, acroſs whole provinces; ſo that, when the Nile increaſes, its water enters into theſe caliſchs, which convey it within the country, in proportion to the height of the river. When the river has ſwoln to its pitch, and diffuſed its waters on the ſurface of the ground, they then think of retaining them for ſome time, in order that the earth may be ſufficiently ſoaked. For this purpoſe, they make banks, called *giſſer*, which hinder the water from flowing off, and confine it, as long as they judge proper. At length, when the earth is ſufficiently moiſtened, they cut the *giſſer*, to facilitate the running off of the waters.

ALL the happineſs and proſperity of a province depends on the good direction of the caliſchs; but as every one endeavours to yet a profit by them (inſomuch that the bey of Gize gets actually more than five hundred purſes [i] a year) the caliſchs fall, here and

[i] F. VANSLEB *ſays*, "That a ſingle purſe is worth five hundred French crowns."

there,

there, into great decay; which is the reaſon that the fertility of the ground diminiſhes in proportion.

THE conqueſt of Egypt [k], in one ſingle campaign, by SELIM I. emperor of the Turks, about the year 1517, made him entirely maſter of this kingdom, but did not give him an entire ſecurity of the obedience of its inhabitants. The upper Egypt particularly, that had not felt the force of the conqueror's arm, and that was governed by ſeveral Arab princes, had acknowledged him for maſter only with the view of avoiding the deſolation of the country. The conqueror was not ignorant of this; and he judged rightly, that thoſe, whom his preſence kept under the yoke, would very ſoon eſcape from it, when he was withdrawn, unleſs he provided againſt it, by eſtabliſhing there a form of government capable of ſecuring to him the poſſeſſion of the country, and of defending it in caſe of need.

EVER ſince the foundation of the Ottoman monarchy, they have held it as a general maxim at the

---

[k] *M.* MAILLET *gives a long account of the conqueſt of Egypt by the caliphs of Africa, in the year* 970, *occaſioned by a diſappointment in love; the ſum of what he has ſaid, I ſhall contract into as ſmall a compaſs as I can.*

"AT the time that MEES-LEDIN-ALLAH reigned in Africa, Egypt was governed by a young queen, who was ſo wonderful a beauty, that all were her ſlaves that ſaw or heard of her. The report of her charms had captivated MEES-LEDIN-ALLAH, who ſent a magnificent embaſſy to offer her his heart and empire. She rejected both with ſcorn. In the train of the ambaſſador was a painter, a Frenchman, young and handſome; who, in order to carry on a love intrigue with one of the queen's attendants, had diſguiſed himſelf in the habit of a female ſlave. The queen was ſmitten with the female ſlave in diſguiſe, took her into the palace, and cauſed all the ſame honours and reſpect to be paid her as to herſelf. This queen had the ſame paſſion as SAPPHO is ſaid to have had for the Leſbian maids. She grew ſo deſperately fond of this ſeeming female ſlave, that ſhe committed the greateſt indecencies in publick, and diſguſted her own ſubjects. MEES-LEDIN-ALLAH, when he heard of it, was ſo enraged at her ſlight of him, and the injurious preference of a female ſlave, that he ſent a powerful army and ſubdued the whole country."

Porte, that in matters of government it was not neceſſary to adhere to rules of equity; and that it was much better to exerciſe the moſt ſevere cruelties, than to ſuffer the leaſt attack on the ſovereign power.

Selim was of a character to follow ſtrictly this barbarous maxim of his anceſtors; but as he did not ſee Egypt ſufficiently ſubdued, and as he himſelf was called elſewhere with his army, he judged that, in order to free himſelf from all fears, and to prevent revolutions, it was proper to eſtabliſh a form of government, of ſuch a nature as to be able, in time, to reduce that kingdom to the point he wanted, by means of the few Turks, that he ſhould leave in the country.

For this purpoſe he created a Baſhaw, to whom he committed the whole government of Egypt. The power of this officer was deſpotic, and he was to give an account of his conduct to the emperor alone, according to whoſe pleaſure he was to be changed, either annually, or every two years. Twenty-four Beys were eſtabliſhed at the ſame time. Their office conſiſted in governing the provinces; where they acted as deſpotically as the baſhaw, throughout the whole kingdom. They were nominated by the baſhaw, who had a right to recall them, as he himſelf might be by the Ottoman porte. One of them was obliged to accompany the *carats*, or tax of the kingdom, that is ſent every year to Conſtantinople: another was bound to conduct the caravan to Mecca[1]: and thoſe, that were unemployed, were to aſſiſt, once a week, at the

[1] It is ſurprizing, *ſays M.* Maillet, to ſee the ſplendor with which theſe little ſovereigns live in Egypt. I have ſeen the bey, that conducts the caravan of Mecca, maintain four hundred perſons belonging to him, and living at his expence. He might be attended every day of ceremony by three hundred horſemen, all his ſlaves, mounted upon fine horſes from his own ſtables, with ſcarlet harneſs gilt, with coverlids embroidered with gold and ſilver, hanging quite down to the ground."

divan,

divan, or council of the baſhaw; in order to know there the commands of the Grand Seignior, and to agree with the baſhaw, upon the moſt eaſy and moſt expeditious means for putting thoſe commands in execution. In caſe that Egypt ſent its *quota*, or other troops, to the Emperor, ſome beys were to command them; and the poſt of grand chancellor could be filled only by one of them. The title of *bey*, or *beg*, remained to them all their life; but the different truſts that were committed to them, were only for a time, and according to the good pleaſure of the baſhaw.

It might ſeem, by what I have juſt now ſaid, that in Egypt, the ſovereign power is lodged in the hands of the baſhaw; and that all other poſts of honour are ſhared amongſt the different beys; but, if it be conſidered, that they are in commiſſion but for one or two years, and that they have not the troops at their diſpoſal, it will greatly leſſen that idea.

In effect, Selim, after having thus diſpoſed of the chief poſts of the government, and after having got rid of the Mamelukes, introduced a militia upon the ſame footing as that of the Turks, and he fixed it to a certain number of men, who were for the moſt part raiſed in Egypt itſelf, and only intermixed with ſome others, drawn out of the different provinces of the empire, and with ſome of the Turks, that had remained in the country. Theſe ſoldiers were divided into different military claſſes, that are in uſe in the Ottoman empire, and that are known under the name of *portes*. But as there are none but thoſe of the Janiſſaries, and of the Aſſafs, that can make themſelves conſiderable, and that the others even paſs themſelves off moſt commonly for being of one of thoſe two corps, I willingly omit them, that I may ſpeak more amply of the two portes I have juſt mentioned.

These two corps of ſoldiers differ only in their number, which ſometimes likewiſe is not greater in the one than

then in the other [m]. In other reſpects their government, and their diſcipline, reſemble each other intirely. This does not hinder them from living in continual jealouſy, and, according to all appearances, the fault is owing to the janiſſaries, who, thinking themſelves more formidable, become, in conſequence, more haughty; for though, with regard to valour, they are much inferior to thoſe of Conſtantinople, yet they do not forbear to pique themſelves upon the honour of their name, and to deſpiſe the other corps.

EACH porte has an AGA at its head. This officer is not nominated by the baſhaw. It is neceſſary that he ſhould be elected by the corps itſelf, and that he ſhould be afterwards veſted with the Caffetah, or commiſſion from the Grand Seignior. He concerns himſelf ſolely with the intereſts of his porte; he aſſiſts at the Grand Divan; he preſides at the council of his own corps, and he has under him inferior officers, called KIAJA or KIECHE, and SIOUS.

THEY mean by KIAJA or KIECHE, a ſort of colonels, that have admittance likewiſe to the divan of the Baſhaw, and are ſometimes people of great importance. They form together a company; and two from amongſt them are choſen, every year, for attending on the affairs of their porte.

THE SIOUS, or black-heads, are leſſer officers, but yet have their ſhare in the government, according as their views of intereſt determine them. There are, in each porte, ſome hundreds of them.

THIS would be the proper place, without doubt, to diſtinguiſh more particularly the poſts that I have been mentioning, and to let the reader know exactly their different duties; but beſides that I have no intention to enter into a longer detail on their account, I own frankly, that I have not ſufficiently ſtudied all

[m] ACCORDING *to M.* MAILLET, "The number of effective men amongſt the aſſafs may be between three and four thouſand. The effective men of the janiſſaries may amount to ſix or eight thouſand."

the

the rules of their diſcipline. Moreover, my view is only to acquaint the reader with what paſſed, at the time of my abode in the country; and perhaps that alone will give a more juſt idea of their military ſtate, than all the deſcriptions that could be given of it.

To finiſh what I have to ſay in general, concerning the military government, I ſhall obſerve, that SELIM did not find it convenient to keep up in the country any naval army; and that of conſequence we ought not to enquire after it at preſent.

As much almoſt may be ſaid of the *ſtrong places*; but as, in all Egypt there may be ſtill ſubſiſting half a dozen fortified caſtles, it is very neceſſary to do them the honour of ſaying ſomething of them; tho' in effect SELIM has ruined all that was in a condition to defend itſelf.

THESE caſtles have garriſons, compoſed of janiſſaries and aſſafs, and thoſe that command them take the title of aga. They have ſubalterns named *ſchorbatſchies*, that form with them the divan. Their power extends no farther, of right, than on the fortreſſes, where they command; but wherever they are in the leaſt intereſted, they find artfully the means of exceeding their limits, and of intermeddling in all the affairs of the neighbourhood.

EACH ſtrong place has a cadis, or judge, that determines cauſes almoſt always as a *dernier reſſort*, and without appeal. He acts however with ſome circumſpection, for fear that the parties may have friends powerful enough to bring him before a ſuperior tribunal.

THERE is at Cairo, beſides the cadis, a Grand Maſter of the *police*, named *Huali*, who makes there pretty much the ſame figure, that our grand provoſts do in the army. The public markets, the weights and meaſures, are under his juriſdiction; and if any one commits a treſpaſs, his attendants can bring him to ſpeedy juſtice. He often walks in perſon, as well by night as day, through the city; and as he is accompanied

panied with fifty executioners, and that he has power of life and death, without being obliged to give an account of his actions, his preſence impoſes a very great reſpect. Luckily his coming can be perceived at a great diſtance. Every one takes care then to conceal himſelf, or to ſlip into another ſtreet.

I HAVE already ſaid, that the beys had the charge of the government of the provinces: the rule however is not ſo certain, but that it admits of ſome exceptions. Several places have only *cacheffs*, or *caymakans*. The firſt govern three or four villages at a time; and the latter govern no more than one. But the one and the other enjoy there the ſame privileges that a bey does in his province: there is no other difference but in this, that the diſtrict of the cacheffs or the caymakans is more confined.

IN matters of religion, Egypt is governed by a *muffti*, and by the doctors of the law. They are the judges in ſpiritual cauſes. They take likewiſe ſome ſhare in the ſecular government; but they have the policy to ſide artfully, ſometimes with one faction, ſometimes with another, continuing always attached to that which has the uppermoſt, at leaſt for the whole time that it has the advantage over the others.

I OUGHT not to forget to ſpeak of the Arab princes, and to ſay in what manner they govern themſelves, and what means are employed to reduce them to obedience. Theſe are, I own, two articles very nice, and very difficult to deſcribe. I ſhall endeavour, however, to do it, and I do not deſpair of ſucceeding in it, by following the lights that I have been able to acquire in the country.

THE Arabs, that are in the Delta, and above Cairo, quite to Beneſoeff, are divided into FE'LAQUES and into BEDOUINS. The firſt are peaſants that have their abode in villages, and that are entirely ſubject to the government. The others are Arabs, diſtributed into little companies, each with a chief, whom they call

call ſchech. They dwell always under tents; and each platoon forms a little camp. As they have no land belonging to them, they change their abode as often as they pleaſe [n]. When they fix themſelves any where for a certain time, they make an agreement with the bey, the cacheff, or the caïmakan, and purchaſe, for a whole year, the permiſſion of cultivating a certain portion of land, or of feeding their flocks there, during the time they agree for. They continue there then very peaceably, go forwards and backwards into villages, or neighbouring towns, ſell and purchaſe what they pleaſe, and enjoy all the liberty they can deſire. They are even leſs oppreſſed than the other ſubjects of the Grand Seignior; for as they have nothing, nothing can be taken from them; and if they pretended to moleſt them in any other reſpect, the affair would draw on, without doubt, dangerous conſequences.

It would be a great advantage for Egypt, if all the Arabs would act as regularly as thoſe whom we have juſt mentioned. The country, that would no longer want huſbandmen, would be cultivated; the officers of the government would receive exactly the taxes, and be able to ſupply ſo much the more eaſily thoſe that they are bound to pay to the Grand Seignior; but theſe Bedouins are too inconſtant, and ſometimes too great knaves, to lead a long time ſo uniform a life. When they have been guilty of ſome vile prank, and they fear juſtice, or when any injury has been done them, they pack up immediately their baggage, decamp, and lay plots with other camps. By this means they encreaſe their numbers; and after having choſen a good leader, they go and take up their quarters, in ſuch a part of the country as they judge convenient. They then take no further care of cultivating the land:

[n] This is an exact picture of the ancient Nomades, that are mentioned ſo often in the claſſic writers.

they

they reap only what they find there. The governors endeavour immediately to oppoſe them, and ſometimes reclaim them; but moſt commonly theſe Bedouins make a ſtout reſiſtance, and do not withdraw till they have made every thing deſolate. Theſe pillages ruin the Felacques, that are unable to pay the others ſhare of the tax; and as the Grand Seignior admits no deficiencies, it belongs to the baſhaw, or to the other officers, to find the proper means for collecting the neceſſary ſums, in order to make up for thoſe that are not able to pay.

They have, almoſt every year, theſe ſort of little wars. When they do not continue long, the miſchief, that the Bedouins occaſion, may be ſupportable; but, if one of their troops has once well eſtabliſhed itſelf in a place, it does immediately a great deal of miſchief to the neighbours, and concludes, by ſeparating from the juriſdiction of the government the land it has ſeized on, and which it pretends to take poſſeſſion of, without paying any tax.

There are divers examples of theſe ſorts of uſurpations; and even at the time that I was in Egypt, there was one of theſe ſchechs of Bedouins, that gave a great deal of diſquiet to the government. He had taken poſſeſſion of a very fertile ſoil, on one ſide of Montfalunth; and he encamped there with his people to the number of four or five thouſand men. He was oppoſed, in the beginning of his enterprize; but as he had been ſucceſsful enough to gain ſome advantages over the bey of Girge, he was, in my time, ſo well ſtrengthened, that his troop, being fixed in the place, cultivated quietly the land they had ſeized on. The government was obliged to come to terms of accommodation with them, in order to hinder them from extending themſelves further, and to get them to let their neighbours live in quiet. Theſe new ſubjects pay no tax, but to their leader alone; and it is a loſs

for the government, that is deprived by this means of the revenue of thoſe lands.

THE Bedouins of Ouladjeche, oppoſite Beneſoef, have a like origin. They have been able to maintain themſelves ſo well in the lands, which they have uſurped, that they live at preſent in an entire independency. They have even rendered themſelves ſo formidable, that there is no Turk bold enough to venture amongſt them. The riſques would be too great. The Arabs of this canton give no quarter. They receive all deſerters; and neither intreaties nor menaces can induce them to deliver them up to the government.

ANOTHER ſort of Arabs inhabits the mountains, oppoſite Ell-Guzoue. They are notorious robbers, that plunder equally by water and land. They are not in great numbers; and the bey of Girge is continually in purſuit of them. Notwithſtanding that, they maintain themſelves, to the great prejudice of the navigation on the river.

I THOUGHT it neceſſary to give this idea of the Arabs, in order that they may not be confounded with thoſe of the Upper Egypt, of whom I am now going to ſpeak; and who, ever ſince the conqueſt by SELIM, have preſerved to themſelves the poſſeſſion, and even in ſome ſort the ſovereignty, of their country.

SOME Arab princes, named likewiſe ſchechs, poſſeſs all that part of Egypt, which extends on both ſides the Nile, from Girge, quite to Eſſuaen. They are tributary to the Grand Seignior; and, as ſoon as a father dies, the ſon, who ſucceeds him, is obliged to pay the baſhaw ſome purſes, by way of acknowledgment. This is called purchaſing the eſtate of his deceaſed father. If a father gives up, in his life time, any demeſnes to his ſon, the latter is not bound to this payment, ſo long as his father is living.

THESE princes reign as ſovereigns over their ſubjects, and are ſo jealous of their power, that they do not ſuffer

fer the bey of Girge to enter upon their lands, without having firſt obtained their permiſſion; and there is no example of their having ever granted it to him, except for his going to Kene, where the bey muſt be preſent at a feſtival, or for his being at a conference, which they deſire to have with him, in ſome extraordinary caſes.

THEY reckon a great number of theſe Arab princes; but they regard, as the moſt conſiderable, thoſe of NEGADI, of ACHMIIN, of ESNA, of FARCINIH, of NICHEE, of BERDIS, and of ULADJECHE. They often hold aſſemblies amongſt themſelves, in order to take the moſt proper meaſures for their preſervation, and for regulating the differences that may ariſe amongſt their ſubjects, and amongſt one another. By this means they often terminate them amicably; but if there ſhould be any parties too obſtinate, the diſpute is then decided by open war.

THEY do not permit, in caſe of war amongſt themſelves, that the government ſhould ſend troops to the one or to the other party; yet they cannot hinder the government from drawing certain advantages from their quarrels, by oblique means. In reality, he that has the advantage may always be aſſured, that the Turks will raiſe him new diſturbances, and will embroil him in ſuch a manner with his neighbours, that he ſhall never be able to recover himſelf; and if it happens, that both parties ſhould be exhauſted by the war, the government will not fail to complete the ruin of both.

THE reader will eaſily conceive the policy, which the Turk makes uſe of, for reducing them. It is by ſowing diviſion amongſt them. Not only the differences, that theſe princes have with one another; but likewiſe the pretenſions, that children form ſometimes to the ſucceſſion of their father, give a handle to the Turk, and put him in a condition of doing them a miſchief. The caſe happening, for example, that a father leaves ten children behind him, and that he

has not fixed the ſucceſſion to one alone, the affair is carried to Cairo, where the baſhaw does not fail to decide, that the ſucceſſion ſhall be ſhared amongſt all the brothers. They not being content with ſuch a ſentence, and the baſhaw not being in a condition to have it executed by force, the brothers endeavour to ſupport mutually their pretenſions by way of arms: and the conquerors find themſelves obliged to have recourſe a-new to the baſhaw, to be confirmed in the poſſeſſion of their demeſne; which they do not obtain, without its coſting them a great deal of money. Beſides that the baſhaw takes occaſion from thence to raiſe the tribute, that theſe princes owe to the Porte.

It muſt not, however, be imagined, that all this goes on as expeditiouſly as I have been relating it. Theſe ſorts of cauſes laſt ſometimes two or three generations; and in that interval change, often, their appearances, according to different conjunctures that happen either in the government or in the country. If the baſhaw is very ſtrong, he can revive, at proper times, old conteſts; which is a ſource of money for him; and if, on the other ſide, an Arab prince is in a good ſituation, he gives himſelf little uneaſineſs at the difficulties which the baſhaw, or the regency, can create him.

Those of the Arab princes, that are powerful enough to make themſelves reſpected, are commonly flattered, and their friendſhip is courted by the beys and by the other officers of the portes, that have any ſhare in the government. The poſts of the latter being ſubject to frequent revolutions, they endeavour, whilſt they are in place, to make themſelves friends amongſt the Arab princes, in order to find with them a ſafe retreat, in caſe the ſituation of their affairs ſhould oblige them to ſeek a ſecure ſhelter.

Of the Pyramids of Egypt.

BEFORE I quit Cairo, and its adjacents parts, I cannot forbear ſpeaking of the monuments that are the moſt worthy of the curioſity of thoſe, who travel into Egypt: I mean the Pyramids, that have been ranked formerly in the number of the ſeven wonders of the world, that are admired ſtill to the preſent times, and extend from Cairo quite to Meduun.

These ſuperb monuments are found only in Egypt; for tho' there is ſeen one at Rome, which ſerves for a tomb to C. Cestius [a], it can paſs only for a mere imitation; and the leaſt of thoſe of Egypt ſurpaſſes it much in grandeur, thus it does not deſerve, that one ſhould make an exception of it from the general poſition; and it does not hinder us from being able to ſay, that pyramids are found only in Egypt.

---

[a] F. Montfaucon *deſcribes the pyramid of* Cestius *in the following manner:*

"The pyramid of Cestius, which we ſee in going to the gate of St. Paul, was made in imitation of the pyramids of Egypt, with this difference, that it is entirely ſmooth without, whereas the pyramids of Egypt go up by ſteps; the inſide is void; in which, likewiſe, it differs from the pyramids of Egypt; which in a great maſs have very little void ſpace.

"The following inſcription is on the face of the pyramid;

CAIVS. CESTIVS. LVCII. FILIVS. POBLILIA. EPVLO. PRAETOR. TRIBVNVS. PLEBIS. SEPTEMVIR. EPVLONVM.

Another inſcription underneath that, and in ſmaller characters, is in Engliſh as follows,

That the whole work of the pyramid was finiſhed, agreeable to the will of the deceaſed, in three hundred and thirty days, according to the direction of Pontius Mela, *ſon of* Publius, *of the Claudian tribe, who was the heir, and of* Pothus, *a freed man.*

Another recent inſcription ſhews, that the work was repaired in 1663. This pyramid has at the foot, according to the menſura-

ANOTHER general poſition is, that in Egypt itſelf we ſee pyramids only between Cairo and Meduun.

---

tion of OTTAVIO FALCONIERI, one hundred and thirty five palms, or ſpans.

" THE inſide of the pyramid is adorned with ſome antique paintings. The firſt is of a woman ſitting, who reads or ſings ſome funeral ſong; for they ſung at funerals, and played upon the flute, beating time upon the breaſt, ſays LUCIAN. The ſecond is of another woman ſitting, who prepares ſomething in a baſon: the third is of a woman with a chaplet of flowers, who holds in one hand a diſh, and in the other a drinking-cup, to mark the repaſt at funerals. The fourth woman holds thoſe flutes they played on at funeral rites. There are, moreover, in this pyramid, painted urns, and the image of Victory, who holds in one hand a crown, and in the other a diadem." tom. v. p. 124.

THE firſt pyramids, that HERODOTUS gives an account of, " were built by MOERIS, who made the famous lake that bore his name; the circumference of which lake, DIODORUS ſays, was reported to be three thouſand ſix hundred *ſtadia*, or furlongs, the depth in moſt places fifty fathom The uſe of this lake was either to ſupply water to the country, in caſe the Nile failed, or to receive the redundant waters of the Nile, and prevent a deluge. It ſtill ſubſiſted in the time of DIODORUS. The king, who cauſed it to be dug, left a place in the middle, in which he built a ſepulchre, and two pyramids, each a furlong in height; the one for himſelf, the other for his wife, placing upon them two marble ſtatues, ſitting on a throne, imagining by theſe works, he ſhould propagate to poſterity an immortal memory of his goodneſs. The revenue of the fiſh of this lake he gave to his wife, for her perfumes and other ornaments; the fiſhing being worth to her a talent a day. For they report, there are two and twenty ſorts of fiſh in it, and that ſuch a multitude is taken, that thoſe who are perpetually employed in ſalting them, of which there is a very great number, can hardly diſpatch the work." *Bib. hiſt.* l. i.

" HERODOTUS, at the ſight of ſo vaſt a lake, was ſolicitous to know where the earth was removed to in digging it; and was informed by thoſe that dwelt near it, that the earth was carried away by means of the canal that communicated with the Nile, which would neceſſarily diſſipate it. This he eaſily gave credit to; becauſe he knew the ſame thing to have been practiſed at the city of Ninus." l. ii. c. 150.

The next pyramid that HERODOTUS *gives an account of*, " was the work of king CHEOPS, who was guilty of all kinds of wickedneſs. For having barred up all the temples, he firſt prohibited to ſacrifice: he afterwards ordered, that all the Egyptians ſhould

Some,

Some, indeed, have advanced, that there were pyramids ſtill further in Upper Egypt; but they have

---

labour for him: aſſigning to ſome the work of cutting ſtones out of the quarries in the Arabian mountain, and of dragging them to the Nile: to others, that of croſſing the river in veſſels to receive them, and bring them to the mountain that is called the Libyan. One hundred thouſand men were employed in the work. Ten thouſand men worked at a time, and they were relieved every three months. The time that the people were thus haraſſed, was ten years in making the road, along which they dragged the ſtones; a work, in my opinion, ſays HERODOTUS, of not much leſs labour than the pyramid itſelf. The length of this road is five *ſtadia*, or furlongs; the breadth forty cubits; the height, where it is the heigheſt, thirty two cubits, of poliſhed ſtones and animals engraven upon them. That ten years were ſpent likewiſe there in making ſubterraneous apartments in the hill, upon which the pyramids ſtand; which apartments he made as ſepulchral vaults for himſelf, in an iſland which he formed by introducing a canal from the Nile. Twenty years were employed in building the pyramid itſelf, of which each front, for it is a ſquare, is of eight hundred feet, and the height the ſame. It was made of poliſhed ſtone, and exquiſitely cemented; none of the ſtones were leſs than thirty feet. This pyramid was built in the manner of ſteps; having laid the firſt row, they carried up the reſt of the ſtones with engines, made of ſhort pieces of wood: when the ſtone was raiſed from the ground upon this row, it was put into another engine, ſtanding upon the firſt row; from thence it was conveyed to the ſecond row; by another engine to the third, and ſo on: for ſo many rows and orders of ſteps as there were, ſo many engines were there: or elſe they removed the engine, which was one, and eaſy to be carried to every particular row, as often as they wanted to take up a ſtone. I was willing to mention both the accounts, as they have been reported to me; therefore thoſe parts in the pyramid were firſt finiſhed which were the higheſt; then by degrees the reſt; laſt of all thoſe which were upon the ground, and the loweſt. In the pyramid itſelf there was marked, in Egyptian letters, how much was ſpent on the workmen in radiſhes, onions, and garlick; and as the interpreter of thoſe letters, having read them, as I well remember, told me; the whole ſum was one thouſand ſix hundred talents of ſilver, ſpent in thoſe articles alone. If it was ſo, how much more muſt have, probably, been ſpent upon iron, neceſſary for working, and for food and cloaths for the workmen?"

POMPONIUS MELA *aſſerts the ſame as* HERODOTUS, *with regard to the ſize of the ſtones employed in this pyramid.* "And this I can grant, *ſays Mr.* GREAVES, in ſome, yet ſurely it cannot be admitted in all, unleſs we interpret their words, that the leaſt ſtone

been deceived by falſe memoirs, or they were willing, out of vain-glory, to have it thought that they had penetrated into places where no one had been, and had ſeen there what no one had yet diſcovered.

THE pyramids are not ſituated in plains; but upon the rock, that is at the foot of the high mountains, which accompany the Nile in its courſe, and which make the ſeparation betwixt Egypt and Libya. They

---

is thirty ſquare (or, to ſpeak more properly, thirty cubical) feet: which dimenſion, or a much greater in the exterior ones, I can without any difficulty admit."

MR. GREAVES *thinks that this account of* HERODOTUS *is full of difficulty.* "How, in erecting and placing of ſo many *machinæ*, charged with ſuch maſſy ſtones, and thoſe continually paſſing over the lower degrees, could it be avoided, but that they muſt either unſettle them, or endanger the breaking of ſome portions of them? Which mutilations would have been like ſcars in the face of ſo magnificent a building."

I own that I am of a different opinion from Mr. GREAVES; *for ſuch maſſy ſtones, as* HERODOTUS *has deſcribed, would not be diſcompoſed by an engine reſting upon them, and which, by the account of* HERODOTUS, *I take to be only the pulley. The account that* DIODORUS *gives of raiſing the ſtones by imaginary* χωμάτων, *heaps of earth, (engines not being then, as he ſuppoſes, invented) is too abſurd to take any notice of. And the deſcription that* HERODOTUS *has given, notwithſtanding all the objections that have been raiſed to it, and which have ariſen principally from miſrepreſenting him, appears to me very clear and ſenſible.*

HERODOTUS *continues to ſay,* "That CHEOPS arrived to ſuch a pitch of wickedneſs, as, for want of money to finiſh the pyramid, to proſtitute his own daughter: that ſhe complied with her father's orders, and afterwards was ambitious to leave a monument of herſelf; and for that purpoſe intreated every one that lay with her to contribute a ſtone towards the edifice. That out of thoſe ſtones it was reported that pyramid was built, which ſtands the middlemoſt of three, and is in front of the great pyramid; each ſide of the pyramid ſhe built was one hundred and fifty feet." l. ii. c. 124, 5, 6.

The account in HERODOTUS, *of the king's proſtituting his daughter, has been thought ſo full of horror that many have doubted the truth of it: but we have had in our own country an inſtance of as horrid a crime, in a huſband's proſtituting his wife, merely for his diverſion.* Vide *State Tryals*; the caſe of MERVIN lord AUDLEY (earl of Caſtlehaven) in the year 1631.

have

have been all raiſed with the ſame intention; that is to ſay, to ſerve for ſepultures [b]; but their architecture,

---

[b] Dr. Shaw *ſays*, "That there is not an univerſal conſent, among the ancients, for what uſe or intent theſe pyramids were deſigned. For Pliny aſſerts, that they were built for oſtentation, and to keep an idle people in employment; others, which is the moſt received opinion, that they were to be the ſepulchres of the Egyptian kings. But if Cheops, Suphis, or whoever elſe was the founder of the great pyramid, intended it only for his ſepulchre, what occaſion was there for ſuch a narrow, crooked entrance into it; for the well, as it is called, at the end of the entrance; for the lower chamber, with a large nich or hole in the eaſtern wall of it; for the long narrow cavities in the walls of the upper room; or for the two anti-chambers, and the lofty gallery, with benches on each ſide, that introduce us into it? As the whole of the Egyptian theology was cloathed in myſterious emblems and figures, it ſeems reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that all theſe turnings, apartments, and ſecrets in architecture, were intended for ſome nobler purpoſe (for the catacombs are plain, vaulted chambers, hewn out of the rock) and that the deity rather, *viz.* fire, which was typified in the outward form of this pile, *and from which indeed it receives its denomination of pyramid*, was to be worſhiped within.

"The ſecond and third pyramids, built by Chephrenes and Mycerinus, could not be intended for their ſepulchres; inaſmuch as no paſſage being left open into them, as into the great pyramid, they muſt have been pulled down, and built again after their deceaſe, before their bodies could have been there depoſited. If indeed we had any authentic tradition, that theſe pyramids had been built, by ſome pious ſucceſſors, over the tombs of their anceſtors, there would then be leſs occaſion to call in queſtion an opinion, that hath been ſo generally received: but if no report of this nature occurs in ancient hiſtory, if the founders made no proviſion in them for their enterrments (which is ſuppoſed to be the principal intent of theſe ſtructures) but contrived them, as far as we know, and are informed from antiquity, to be cloſe, compact buildings, it may ſo far, I preſume, be diſputed, that the two leſſer pyramids, at leaſt, could never have been intended for ſepulchres." p. 417.

Mr. Greaves *is of a different opinion from doctor* Shaw, *and ſays*, "That theſe pyramids were intended for ſepulchres and monuments of the dead, is the conſtant opinion of moſt authors, which have writ of this argument. Diodorus expreſsly tells us, that Chemmis, or Cephren, although they deſigned (theſe two greater) for their ſepulchres, yet it happened, that neither of them were buried in them. Strabo judges all thoſe near Memphis to

as

as well in the inſide as without, is extremely different, with regard to the diſtribution, the materials, and the grandeur.

---

have been the ſepulchres of kings. *Forty ſtadia from the city* [Memphis] *there is a certain brow of an hill, in which are many pyramids, the ſepulchres of kings.* And in particular he calls another, near the lake of Moeris, *the ſepulchre of* IMANDES. TO which alſo the writings of the Arabians are conſonant, who make the three greater the monuments of SAURID, HOUGIB, and FAZEARINOUN. And if none of theſe authorities were extant, yet the tomb found in the greateſt pyramid to this day of CHEOPS, as HERODOTUS names him, or CHEMMIS, according to DIODORUS, puts it out of controverſy; which may further be confirmed by the teſtimony of IBN ABD ALHOKM an Arabian, where he diſcourſes of the wonders of Egypt; who relates, that after ALMAMON the calif of Babylon had cauſed this pyramid to be opened (about eight hundred years ſince) *they found in it, towards the top, a chamber, with a hollow ſtone, in which there was a ſtatue like a man, and within it a man, upon whom was a breaſt-plate of gold ſet with jewels; upon this breaſt-plate was a ſword of ineſtimable price, and at his head a carbuncle of the bigneſs of an egg, ſhining like the light of the day, and upon him were characters written with a pen, which no man underſtood.*" v. i. p. 59. the learned Dr. BIRCH's edition.

DR. POCOCKE *gives this account of the pyramids:*

" THE moſt remarkable pyramids which are taken notice of by the ancients, muſt have been to the north weſt of Memphis; they are called now the pyramids of Gize, and according to the deſcription of the ancients, are towards the brow of the hills; for the low hills extending to the ſouth eaſt, on the weſt ſide of the Delta, and near to his place, they here ſet out for about two miles to the eaſt, and then running ſouth, the pyramids are built towards the north eaſt angle, the hills being computed to be about one hundred feet high above the plain, and are of ſuch free ſtone as the pyramids are built with.

" HERODOTUS obſerves, that they made a cauſeway of ſtone, five furlongs in length, for bringing materials. He adds, that it was made of poliſhed ſtones, adorned with the figures of beaſts. At this time there is a cauſeway from that part, extending about one thouſand yards in length, and twenty feet wide, built of hewn ſtone. The length of it agreeing ſo well with the account of HERODOTUS, is a ſtrong confirmation that this cauſeway has been kept up ever ſince, tho' ſome of the materials of it may have been changed, all being now built with free-ſtone.

" THE pyramid was built, according to HERODOTUS, by CHEOPS, king of Egypt; DIODORUS calls him CHEMMIS or CHEM-

SOME

Some of them are open; others ruined; and the greateſt part of them are cloſed; but there is none, but what has been damaged in ſome of their parts.

---

bes. The former ſays it was eight hundred Greek feet ſquare, the latter ſeven hundred; Strabo leſs than ſix hundred; and Greaves, meaſuring it very exactly, found it to be ſix hundred ninety three Engliſh feet; ſo that the area takes up a little more than eleven acres. The perpendicular height he found to be four hundred and ninety nine feet, the inclined plain being equal to its baſis, the angles and baſe making an equilateral triangle. Greaves found the meaſure at top thirteen feet; Diodorus ſays it was nine feet; thoſe who have made it more are not to be credited; and it is poſſible that one tier of ſtone may have been taken away. There are on the top nine ſtones, two being wanting at the angles, and the two upper ſteps are not perfect; nor could I ſee any ſign in the middle of a ſtatue having been fixed there. The upper tier of ſtones not being intire, I meaſured two ſteps below the top, and it was twenty ſix feet on the north ſide, and thirty on the weſt; ſo that either the pyramid is not ſquare, or it inclines with a greater angle to the weſt and eaſt, than to the north and ſouth. The number of ſteps have been related very differently; from two hundred and ſeven, Greaves's number, to two hundred and ſixty, the number of Albert Lewenstein; but as Maillet, who alſo was very exact, counted two hundred and eight, it is probable the number of the ſteps is two hundred and ſeven, or eight, tho' I counted them two hundred and twelve. The ſteps are from two feet and a half to four feet high, not being ſo high towards the top as at the bottom, and broad in proportion to their height, being placed, as Greaves obſerves, ſo as that a line ſtretched from the bottom to the top, would touch the angle of every ſtep. It is thought that this, as well as the other pyramids, was caſed with a finer ſtone on the outſide, becauſe it is ſaid that not only the mortar has been ſeen in which the ſtones were fixed, but alſo ſome pieces of white marble ſticking to the mortar, which they ſuppoſe were left on their taking away the ſtone for ſome other uſe; and this ſeems to be intimated by Herodotus, who ſays that this pyramid was built at firſt with ſteps.

"It may be looked on as a very extraordinary thing, how the entrance into the pyramid ſhould be found out, which it is ſaid was an enterprize of the calif Mahomet, who lived in the year eight hundred twenty ſeven of the Chriſtian æra; but without doubt this prince was informed of every thing related by ancient authors, with regard to theſe extraordinary buildings; that they were the ſepulchres of the kings of Egypt, and that, as Strabo relates, there was in the middle of the pyramids a ſtone that might be taken out to open a way to the paſſage that led to the tombs." p. 41.

It

It is eaſily conceived, that they could not have been all raiſed at the ſame time. The prodigious quantity

---

F. Vansleb *obſerves*, "That all the pyramids have an entrance that leads to a low alley, which is very long; and at the end is a chamber, where the ancient Egyptians placed the bodies of thoſe perſons for whom the pyramids were built. This entrance is not to be ſeen in every one of the pyramids, becauſe the wind has ſtopped them with ſand. I ſaw upon ſome of them ſome hieroglyphic characters, but I had not time to write them out.

"I took notice, that all the pyramids were built in very good order; and that each of the three greateſt were at the head of ten leſſer, which are not well to be diſtinguiſhed, becauſe of the heaps of ſand: one may yet imagine, to ſee the place, that in former ages there have been here an hundred pyramids, little and great.

"I took notice that they are all built upon an even rock, covered over with white ſand; ſo that it is very probable that the ſtones have been taken from the place, and not brought from far, as ſome travellers imagine, and old writers: for the greateſt is nothing but a rock cut out as a pyramid, and covered over with a wall of ſtone.

"I took notice, that of all the ſtones of the greateſt, there is ſcarce one entire, but either worn out with the weather and time, or broken by ſome other accident; ſo that, tho' one may aſcend on all ſides to the top, yet not in all places with the ſame eaſe.

"I have taken notice that none of the pyramids are alike, or perfectly ſquare; but that all have two ſides longer than the others. I intended to meaſure the greateſt; for that purpoſe I had with me a ſtring of about thirty land yards; but becauſe the winds have heaped about it mountains of ſand, I could not poſſibly draw a line ſtrait from one angle to the other.

"The pyramids are not built with marble, as ſome ſay; but with a white ſandy ſtone, very hard.

"The greateſt hath but two hundred and ſix ſteps; and though Thevenot ſaith it had two hundred and eight; this proceeds from his not taking notice that two ſteps are broken into four.

"On the top of the greateſt pyramid there was anciently a ſtatue, or *coloſſe*. This appears, becauſe it is not ſharp as the others, but plain; and there are yet to be ſeen great pits, which were to keep faſt the *coloſſe* from falling.

"The ſides of the pyramids are not equal; for in the greateſt it is viſible, and ſo in the others, that the north ſide is longer than that which ſtretches from eaſt to weſt.

"In all the pyramids there are very deep wells cut in the rock, ſquare, as I have ſeen in more than ten." p. 84.

of

of materials, that was neceſſary for them, renders the impoſſibility extremely manifeſt. The perfection, with which the laſt are built, ſhews it in like manner; for they ſurpaſs greatly the firſt, both in grandeur and magnificence. All that can be advanced as certain, is, that their fabrick is of the remoteſt antiquity, and even more early than the times of the moſt ancient hiſtorians, whoſe writings have been tranſmitted to us. That which theſe authors ſay of the time of the building of the pyramids, is founded on traditions more fabulous than probable. It is a thing as wonderful as it is certain, that they ſubſiſt ſtill to our time, tho' the epocha of their beginning was loſt, even at the time that the firſt Greek philoſophers travelled into Egypt.

If any one ſhould think of maintaining, that the moſt ancient pyramids muſt have been founded at the ſame time as the tower of Babel, the notion would be thought a little extravagant. But the pyramids would at leaſt have this advantage, that they ſubſiſt ſtill at preſent; whereas there remain to us ſcarce any footſteps of that ancient tower.

It appears probable to me, that the origin of the pyramids preceded that of the hieroglyphics. And as they had no longer the knowledge of thoſe characters, at the time that the Perſians made the conqueſt of Egypt, we muſt abſolutely throw back the firſt epocha of the pyramids into times ſo remote in antiquity, that vulgar chronology would find a difficulty to fix the æra of them.

If I conjecture that the pyramids, even the lateſt, have been raiſed before they had the uſe of hieroglyphics, I do not aſſert it without foundation. Who can perſuade himſelf, that the Egyptians would have left ſuch ſuperb monuments, without the leaſt hieroglyphical inſcription? They, who, as one may obſerve every where, were profuſe of hieroglyphics, upon all the edifices of any conſideration? Now we perceive none, neither in the inſide, nor on the outſide of the

pyra-

pyramids[c]; not even upon the ruins of the temples of the ſecond and third pyramid: Is not this a proof, that the origin of the pyramids is antecedent to that of the hieroglyphics, which are however conſidered as the firſt characters they made uſe of in Egypt?

THERE runs amongſt the people, that inhabits Egypt at preſent, a tradition, that there were anciently in the country giants; and that they raiſed, without much difficulty, the pyramids, the vaſt palaces, and the temples, whoſe remains occaſion at preſent our admiration.

THIS fable ſcarce deſerves to be confuted. Its falſity appears at firſt ſight. But to deſtroy abſolutely what might be ſaid in its favour, I ſhall obſerve, that if the country had been formerly peopled by giants, the entrances of the caves, from whence they have drawn ſtones for theſe edifices, muſt have been greater than they are: that the gates of the buildings, which we have mentioned, and which ſubſiſt in our time, would have had, in like manner, more height and breadth, for the more eaſy going in and out of the giants; and that the paſſages of the pyramids, ſo

---

[c] F. VANSLEB obſerves, however, in the paſſage I have quoted before from him, that he ſaw upon ſome of the pyramids hieroglyphic characters, but had not time to write them out. It was in the year 1673 that VANSLEB ſaw thoſe hieroglyphic characters, which it is plain were obliterated at the time that Mr. NORDEN was in Egypt in 1737. Why might not the ſame thing have happened to other hieroglyphics, that were originally inſcribed on the pyramids? And therefore the argument is not concluſive to prove, that the pyramids were antecedent to the uſe of hieroglyphics. HERODOTUS mentions ſeveral inſcriptions, that he ſaw on the pyramids, but they likewiſe have vaniſhed long ſince; and we ſee every day in Weſtminſter abby, how ſoon the air with moiſture will deface the flattery of ſepulchral inſcriptions. "Juſtiſſimo caſu, *as* PLINY *expreſſes himſelf*, obliteratis tantæ vanitatis auctoribus." The antiquity of hieroglyphics, even ſo early as the beginning of human ſociety itſelf, has been fully demonſtrated by the learned Dr. WARBURTON, *Divine legation*, V. ii. *and Occaſional reflections*, Part I.

narrow

narrow at preſent, that ſcarcely a man of our times can drag himſelf along, lying on his belly, would have been by no means proper for men of ſuch a ſtature, as is ſuppoſed.

BESIDES, nothing gives us a more juſt idea of the ſtature of the men of that time, than the urn, or the ſarcophagus, that we ſee in the greateſt and laſt pyramid, which is the neareſt to Cairo. This exiſting and inconteſtable proof deſtroys all the extravagant ideas, that might be formed of thoſe giants. It determines the ſize of the body of the prince, for whom the pyramid has been built; and the paſſages of that pyramid ſhew, that the workmen have not been of a larger ſize than the prince, ſince the entrance and the egreſs ſcarce give ſufficient room for men of ſuch a ſtature as they have at preſent.

THE principal pyramids are at the eaſt ſouth eaſt of Gize, a village ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Nile, as I have already obſerved; and as ſeveral authors have pretended, that the city of Memphis was built in this place, it is the reaſon that they commonly call them *The pyramids of Memphis*.

THERE are four of them, that deſerve the greateſt attention of the curious; for, tho' we ſee ſeven or eight others in the neighbourhood, they are nothing in compariſon of the former, eſpecially ſince they have been opened [d], and almoſt entirely ruined. The

---

[d] *I have mentioned before, from Dr.* POCOCKE, *who cites* STRABO, "That there was in the middle of the pyramids a ſtone, that might be taken out to open a way to the paſſage that led to the tombs. This entrance was kept ſecret, and the pyramid appeared externally to be entirely cloſed up. The reaſon of theſe buildings being thus, without any appearing entrance, ſeems to have been rightly aſſigned by M. MAILLET. The favourite paſſion, ſays he, of the ancient Egyptians, was to make themſelves in their life time ſepulchres, where after their death their bodies might be ſecure, not only from corruption, but moreover from all the attacks that the maliciouſneſs and violence of men might have contrived againſt ſuch ſacred repoſitories. This paſſion was not peculiar to

four principal are almoſt upon the ſame diagonal line, and diſtant one from another about four hundred paces. Their four faces correſpond preciſely to the four cardinal points, the north, the ſouth, the eaſt, and the weſt. I have given two views of theſe ancient monuments; the one taken from ATTER-ENNABI, or from the great moſque of Deiretiin: the other drawn from the houſe of the Kaimakan, at a league diſtance.

THE two moſt northerly pyramids are the greateſt, and have five hundred feet perpendicular height. The two others are much leſs, but have ſome particularities which occaſion their being examined and admired.

THE ſituation of the pyramids, with their adjacent parts, ſhews in what manner they have been raiſed upon the rock, at the foot of the mountains. The rock not being throughout even, they have ſmoothed it by the chiſſel; as we diſcover in ſeveral places; and this artificial plain has a ſloping on the north ſide, and on the eaſt ſide; which favoured on the latter the making of divers cauſeways, that gave conveniency of tranſporting the materials neceſſary for the pyramids. This plain may have fourſcore feet of perpendicular elevation, above the horizon of the ground, that is always overflowed by the Nile; and it has a Daniſh league in circumference.

---

the vulgar; it extended itſelf even to ſovereigns, who, much more than their ſubjects, were intereſted, that their bodies after their death might not be expoſed to any inſult. The grandees and the lords of their court, who ſhared their eſteem or their favor, had the ſame intereſt. Inſomuch that we may ſay that in this nation, every one ſought the moſt certain means for preſerving themſelves after their death, in proportion to the honours and pleaſures, that their rank, their riches, their dignity and employments procured them in their life. And with regard to the deſign they had of ſecuring their bodies from any inſult, they could not have contrived more certain methods for ſucceeding in it, than thoſe they have employed in the ſtructure of theſe famous monuments.

THOUGH this plain is a continual rock, it is however almoſt all covered with a flying ſand, which the wind brings thither from the high mountains adjacent. They find in this ſand a great number of ſhells and petrified oiſters, which is ſo much the more ſurpriſing, as the Nile never riſes high enough to overflow this plain: beſides that, though it ſhould reach thither, it could not be conſidered as the cauſe of them, ſince this river neither carries, nor has throughout its whole courſe, any ſhell-fiſh [e]. It might be aſked, from whence come theſe ſhells of ſuch kind as one finds on the pyramids themſelves? Mr. SCHEUCHZER would, I think, have ſome difficulty to ſuppoſe, that theſe are remains of the univerſal flood. In that caſe he would be obliged to ſay, that the pyramids had been able to ſupport themſelves againſt ſo terrible a deluge. Would not the miracle be thought by him too great? I ſhall add that, in this quarter, one finds thoſe famous flint ſtones, which, on account of the ſingularity of their colours, are much more eſteemed

---

[e] "ALTHOUGH there are no ſhell-fiſh in the Nile, yet they abound in the Red-ſea; where MAILLET obſerves, there are oiſters of the mother-of-pearl kind, that are of an exquiſite taſte." *And Dr.* SHAW *ſays*, "That there would be no end of enumerating the great diverſity of ſhells which adorn the banks, or lye in the ſhallows, of the Red ſea. The *concha Veneris* is ſeen in a great variety of ſpots and ſizes: whilſt the turbinated and bivalve ſhells of all kinds, are not only common and in great luxuriancy of colours, but are alſo ſometimes ſo exceedingly capacious, that there have been found ſome, of the former ſort, which were a foot and a half long, and of the latter, that were as much in diameter. The very furniture and utenſils of their houſes are furniſhed by them; the *nautilus* ſupplying the place of a cup, and the *buccinum* that of a jar, whilſt the *concha imbricata* is what they uſually ſerve up their food in." p. 387.

Now the diſtance of the Red-ſea from the pyramids is not ſo great, but that violent winds, which are frequent in ſuch countries, and carry away whole mountains of ſand, might well be ſuppoſed to take up likewiſe ſome of the ſmaller ſhells, and depoſite them on the pyramids.

than the agat, and of which they make at Cairo ſnuff-boxes, and handles for knives.

THE moſt northern of theſe great pyramids is the only one that is open; and as it is that which we meet with the firſt, I ſhall begin my deſcription with it: after which I ſhall examine what occurs the moſt remarkable in the others.

THE figure of a pyramid is ſo well known, that it would be ſuperfluous to ſtop in deſcribing it. I ſhall obſerve, however, by the by, that it is the moſt ſolid figure, that it is poſſible to give to the main body of a building. There is no way to ruin it, but by beginning at the top. It reſts upon a baſis too firm to be attacked on that part; and whoever would undertake it, would find as much difficulty, as there was to raiſe it [f].

---

[f] SIR W. TEMPLE *has elegantly applied the figure of a pyramid to forms of government, in the following manner.*

"THE ſafety and firmneſs of any frame of government, may be beſt judged by the rules of *architecture*, which teach us, that the pyramid is of all figures the firmeſt, and leaſt ſubject to be ſhaken or overthrown by any concuſſions or accidents from the earth or air; and it grows ſtill ſo much the firmer, by how much broader the bottom and ſharper the top.

"THAT government, which takes in the conſent of the greateſt number of the people, and conſequently their deſires and reſolutions to ſupport it, may juſtly be ſaid to have the broadeſt bottom, and to ſtand upon the largeſt compaſs of ground; and if it terminate in the authority of one ſingle perſon, it may likewiſe be ſaid to have the narroweſt top, and ſo to make the figure of the firmeſt ſort of pyramid.

"ON the contrary, a government which, by alienating the affections, loſing the opinions, and croſſing the intereſts of the people, leaves out of its compaſs the greateſt part of their conſent; may juſtly be ſaid, in the ſame degree it thus loſes ground, to narrow its bottom; and if this be done to ſerve the ambition, humor the paſſion, ſatisfy the appetites, or advance the power or intereſt not only of one man, but of two, or more, or many that come to ſhare in the government: by this means the top may be juſtly ſaid to grow broader, as the bottom narrower by the other. Now by the ſame degrees that either of theſe happen, the ſtability of the figure is by the ſame leſſened and impaired; ſo as at certain degrees it begins to grow ſubject to accidents of wind and of weather;

IT

It is neceſſary to be very near this northern pyramid; and, as I may ſay, meaſure its own greatneſs by itſelf, to be able to diſcern the extent of this enormous maſs. It is, as well as the others, both great and ſmall, without any artificial foundations. Nature has furniſhed it with them, by means of the rock, which is in itſelf ſtrong enough to ſupport the weight, which truly is immenſe.

The external part of the pyramid is chiefly built of great ſquare ſtones, cut in the rock, which is along the Nile, and where, even at this day, we ſee the caves, from whence they have taken them. The ſize of theſe ſtones is not equal; but they have all the figure of a priſm. The architect has cauſed them all to be cut in this manner, that they may be placed one upon another, and be as it were paſted together. It might be thought, that each range ſhould form a ſtep round the pyramid. But it is not ſo in reality. The architect has only obſerved the pyramidical figure, without troubling himſelf about the regularity of the ſteps.

These ſtones are nothing near ſo hard as might be imagined, on account of their having ſubſiſted ſo long a time. They owe their preſervation properly to the climate, where they are; which is not ſubject to frequent rains. Notwithſtanding this advantage, one obſerves, principally on the north ſide, that they are rotten: ſo that theſe ſtones are very far from being ſo hard as thoſe of Brême, and of Bentheim. Their divers external lays are compacted only by the weight itſelf of the ſtones, without lime, without lead, and without cramps of any metal. But, as to the body of the pyramid, which is full of irregular ſtones, they have been obliged to employ there a mortar, mixed of lime, earth, and clay. This is clearly remarked at the entrance of the ſecond paſſage of the firſt pyramid, which has been opened by force.

---

and at certain others, it is ſure to fall of itſelf, or by the leaſt ſhake that happens, to the ground." *Eſſay upon government.*

One does not perceive the leaſt mark, to prove that it has been coated by marble; for tho' certain travellers have conjectured ſo, by ſeeing the ſummit of the ſecond pyramid coated with granite, there is ſo little appearance of this, that we find not in the ſteps the leaſt remains of granite or of marble, and which it would not have been poſſible to take away in ſuch a manner that none of it ſhould have continued. It is true, that about this pyramid, and about ſome others, we perceive a great quantity of little pieces of granite, and of white marble; but that does not appear to me to be a proof, that the pyramids have been coated by them. Such ſort of materials had been employed in the inſide, and in ſome temples, on the outſide: thus it is more natural to preſume, that theſe remains are owing rather to the cutting of ſtones for employing them, or to the ruin of temples, than to the detached pieces of marble from the coating of the pyramids.

The pyramid, that I am deſcribing, is three hours voyage from Old Cairo. To go thither, when the Nile is low, you take water near the iſland of Rodda, and get yourſelf conveyed to Gize, by means of a barque. The diſtance from thence is no more than a muſquet ſhot, and this you travel by land. But when the waters have ſwollen to their higheſt pitch, you may go by water from Old Cairo quite to the rock, on which the pyramids are built.

Its entrance is on the north ſide. At its four angles, it is eaſily perceived, that the lower ſtones are the firſt angular and fundamental ſtones; but beyond that, quite to the middle of each face, the wind has formed a ſlope of ſand, which on the north ſide riſes ſo high, that it gives a commodious aſcent quite to the entrance of the pyramid.

This entrance, as likewiſe that of all the others, has been contrived under the *cymatium* of the pyramid, about forty-eight feet above the horizon, and a little more

more inclined to the eaſt than to the weſt. In order to diſcover it, they have cut, quite to that place, the ſhelving of the pyramid.

The architrave of the firſt paſſage, which begins at this opening, ſeems to promiſe a portal; but after having cauſed it to be cut, without finding behind any thing but ſtones, like to thoſe which have been made uſe of for building the pyramid, they gave over the attempt of ſeeking any other opening, than that which they had already diſcovered.

This opening leads ſucceſſively to five different paſſages, which, tho' running upwards and downwards, and horizontally, tend all towards the ſouth, and terminate into two chambers, the one underneath, and the other in the midſt of the pyramid.

All theſe paſſages, excepting the fourth, are almoſt of the ſame ſize, namely three feet and a half ſquare. They are likewiſe all of the ſame kind of fabrick, and lined on the four ſides, by great ſtones of white marble, ſo poliſhed, that they would be unpaſſable, had it not been for the artifice they have uſed. And even though we find there at preſent, from ſtep to ſtep, little holes cut for reſting the feet in, it coſts ſtill a great deal of trouble to advance forwards; and he that makes a falſe ſtep, may depend upon it that he will fall backwards, in ſpite of his endeavours, quite to the place from whence he ſet out.

It is pretended, that all theſe paſſages have been cloſed, and filled up by great ſquare ſtones, which had been introduced thither, after the whole work was finiſhed. This at leaſt is certain, that the extremity of the ſecond paſſage has been ſtopped up; for we ſee ſtill two great ſquare pieces of marble, which cut off the communication between that and the firſt paſſage. But, to ſay the truth, it is not large enough at the entrance, for a man eaſily to paſs; and ſtill leſs for introducing ſo great a quantity of large ſtones as were neceſſary for ſtopping up the other paſſages.

When you have paſſed the two firſt, you meet with a reſting place, which has on the right hand an opening, for a little paſſage, or well [g], in which one finds nothing but bats, and another little reſting-place. After having ſuffered there a good deal of inconvenience, you have the diſagreeableneſs of not ſeeing its outlet, on account of the ſand which ſtops it up.

From the firſt reſting-place, which I have mentioned, the third paſſage leads to a chamber of a moderate ſize, half filled with ſtones, that have been taken from the wall on the right, in order to open there another paſſage, which terminates not far diſtant in a niche. This chamber has a ſharp-raiſed vault, and is throughout coated with granite, formerly perfectly poliſhed; but at preſent extremely blackened by the ſmoak of torches, that are made uſe of for viſiting this chamber.

After having returned, by the ſame way, you climb up to the fourth paſſage, which is furniſhed with a raiſed way on each ſide. The paſſage is very high, and has an arch that is almoſt *ſharp-raiſed*.

The fifth paſſage leads to the upper chamber; and before you arrive at it, you find in the middle of the paſſage a little apartment, which is ſomewhat higher than the paſſage, but not wider. It has on each ſide an inciſion made in the ſtone, probably in order to introduce there thoſe ſtones, which were deſigned to cloſe up the entrance of the chamber, which, like the

---

g "In pyramide maximâ eſt intus *puteus* octoginta et ſex cubitorum, flumen illo admiſſum arbitrantur." Plin. l. xxxvi. c. 12.

"This well, *ſays* Greaves, may have been the paſſage to thoſe ſecret vaults, mentioned but not deſcribed by Herodotus, that were hewn out of the rock, over which this pyramid is erected. By my meaſure, ſounding it with a line, it contains twenty feet in depth; and has been ſince Pliny's time ſo choaked with rubbiſh as to occaſion the different menſurations."

M. Maillet *imagines*, "That this *well* was only a paſſage for the workmen at the time of the building the pyramid."

pre-

preceding, is coated, and covered with great ſtones of granite.

One finds, on the left ſide, a large urn, or, to ſpeak more properly, a ſarcophagus of granite, which has merely the figure of a parallelepiped, without any ornament beſides. All that can be ſaid of it is, that this piece is very well hollowed, and that it ſounds like a bell, when you ſtrike it with a key.

To the north of the ſarcophagus, you perceive a very deep hole, made ſince the building of the pyramid was finiſhed. The reaſon of it is not known: It is however to be preſumed, with a great deal of probability, that there was underneath ſome cavity; for it looks as if the pavement had fallen of itſelf, after the foundation of the chamber had ſunk in.

There is nothing elſe to ſee in this chamber, unleſs it be two very little paſſages, the one on the north ſide, the other on the ſouth. It is not poſſible to determine their uſe, nor their depth, becauſe they are choaked up with ſtones, and other things, which the curious have thrown into them, in order to know how far they go.

The three other great pyramids, as I have already remarked above, are ſituated almoſt on the ſame line as the preceding, and may be about five or ſix hundred paces one from another.

That which is the neareſt to the firſt, and which is commonly called the ſecond, appears to be higher than the firſt; but that is owing to the foundation, which is more elevated; for in other reſpects they are both of the ſame ſize. They are likewiſe entirely alike [h], and differ only in this, that the ſecond is ſo

h "Pliny makes the difference in their height to be conſiderable; for aſſigning eight hundred and eighty three feet to the former, he allows to the ſide of the baſis of this but ſeven hundred and thirty ſeven." l. xxxvi. c. 12.

According to Mr. Greaves's *obſervation*, "The ſtones are of

well cloſed, that you perceive not the leaſt mark which ſhews that it has been opened. Its ſummit has been coated, on the four ſides, with granite, ſo well joined, and ſo well poliſhed, that the boldeſt man would not attempt to go up it. We ſee, it is true, here and there, ſome inciſions in the ſtones; but as they are not made at equal diſtances, and do not continue very high, it is enough to take away the deſire that any one might have of attempting to aſcend it.

On the eaſtern ſide you ſee the ruins of a temple, the ſtones of which are of a prodigious ſize; and on the weſtern ſide, at about thirty feet deep, there is a paſſage hollowed in the rock, upon which the pyramid reſts; which ſhews that it was neceſſary to lower the rock ſo much for forming the plain.

The third pyramid is not ſo high as the two former, by an hundred feet; but in other reſpects it reſembles them entirely as to the ſtructure. It is cloſed like the ſecond, and is without any coating. We find to the north eaſt a number of great ſtones; but it is probable, that they have ſerved rather for the temple than the pyramid. This temple, ſituated on the eaſtern ſide, like that of the ſecond pyramid, is more diſtinguiſhable in its ruins, than the other. The ſtones of it are likewiſe of a prodigious ſize; and you perceive, that the entrance was on the eaſtern ſide.

As to the fourth pyramid, it is ſtill one hundred feet leſs than the third. It is likewiſe without coating, cloſed, and reſembles the others, but without any temple like the firſt. It has however one particular deſerving remark; which is, that its ſummit is terminated by a ſingle great ſtone, which ſeems to have ſerved as a pedeſtal. It is, moreover, ſituated

---

a white colour, nothing ſo great and vaſt as thoſe of the firſt and faireſt pyramid; the ſides riſe not with degrees like that, but are all of them plain and ſmooth."

out

out of the line of the others, being a little more to the weſt.

THESE four great pyramids are ſurrounded by a number of others that are ſmaller, and which, for the moſt part, have been opened. There are three of them to the eaſt of the firſt pyramid; and two amongſt them are ruined in ſuch a manner, that one diſcerns not in them even the chamber. To the weſt of the ſame pyramid, we find a great number of others, but all likewiſe ruined.

OPPOSITE the ſecond pyramid, there are five or ſix of them, which have likewiſe been all opened; and, in one, I have obſerved a ſquare well, thirty feet deep. All the reſt is filled with ſand and ſtones.

ABOUT three hundred paces to the eaſt of the ſecond pyramid, you ſee the head of the great and famous SPHINX, which I have taken care to delineate [i].

---

[i] DR. POCOCKE *obſerves*, "That this SPHINX is cut out of a ſolid rock. This extraordinary monument is ſaid to have been the ſepulchre of AMASIS, though I think it is mentioned by none of the ancient authors, except PLINY, l. xxxvi. c. 12. I found by the quadrant that it is about twenty ſeven feet high, the neck and head only being above ground; the lower part of the neck, or the beginning of the breaſt is thirty three feet wide, and it is twenty feet from the forepart of the neck to the back; and thence to the hole in the back, it is ſeventy five feet, the hole beeing five feet long; from which to the tail, if I miſtake not, it is thirty feet; which ſomething exceeds PLINY's account, who ſays, that it is one hundred and thirteen feet long. The ſand is riſen up in ſuch a manner, that the top of the back only is ſeen; ſome perſons have lately got to the top of the head, where they found a hole, which probably ſerved for the arts of the prieſts in uttering oracles; as that in the back might be to deſcend to the apartments beneath." p. 46.

Terruit Aoniam volucris, leo, virgo, triformis
Sphinx, volucris pennis, pedibus fera, fronte puella.
AUSONIUS.

M. MAILLET *is of opinion*, "That the union of the head of a virgin, with the body of a lion, is a ſymbol of what happens in this country, when the ſun is in the ſigns of Leo and Virgo, and the Nile overflows." *The wings were probably added to the Sphinx, as emblematical of the fuga temporum.*

WE

We diſcover likewiſe, in the neighbourhood of the pyramids, ſome ſepulchral grottos; and upon ſome of them I have obſerved hieroglyphics, which prove that theſe ſepultures were not made till long after the foundation of the pyramids. They are all open, and ſtripped of all that had been depoſited in them. I viſited ſeveral of them, and found nothing but the half of a little idol, made of earthen ware, and ſuch as we find at preſent in great quantities in the neighbourhood of the pyramids near Saccara, in the quarter that is called *the mummy country*.

To go and ſee theſe pyramids, as indeed the other antiquities of Egypt, they chooſe the winter ſeaſon, that is to ſay, from the month of November to the middle of April. That is the moſt proper time; the country is then every where dry; whereas in ſummer, the inundation of the Nile renders the greateſt part of the antiquities inacceſſible, becauſe they want, in that country, little boats commodious for going wherever you have a mind.

Another reaſon, moreover, renders the viſiting the antiquities difficult and even hazardous during the ſummer; which is, that the Arabs deſcend, in that ſeaſon, from the mountains, in order to encamp along the Nile; and as juſtice has not the liberty at that time to approach them, they make no ſcruple of plundering ſtrangers.

When you undertake, in the winter, to go and viſit the pyramids, you endeavour to form a company, as well to make the tour with more agreeableneſs, as to be in a condition to obſerve every thing in a better manner. Thoſe that have already been there, give an emulation to the ſtranger by their diſcourſes, and aſſiſt him to make more exact reſearches, than he would do if he was alone. Indeed, one is expoſed to hear ſometimes ſome abſurd reaſonings; yet there is always ſome advantage to be got by a perſon that is able to make a due diſtinction of what is told him.

If

If you ſet out from Cairo, you make this tour in one day, or two; and ſuppoſing that you would make it in two, you are mounted upon aſſes, for every one of which you pay eleven parats. You then go acroſs the city; paſs afterwards the caliſch, which at this ſeaſon is dry; go acroſs likewiſe the iſland of Rodda, where, on the left ſide, and behind the Mokkias, you take a barque, in which are carried likewiſe the aſſes. You are landed at Gize, a village directly oppoſite Cairo. You do not ſtay there: but continue your journey a league further, where you lodge in the houſe of the Kaïmakan, who has always ſome chambers to ſpare. You paſs the night there, though very indifferently; for you find neither beds, nor any other conveniencies; beſides that, you are peſtered there by bugs; but a night is ſoon paſſed over, and you make ſhift as well as you can.

The next day in the morning, after having paid a ſequin for ſo miſerable a lodging, you ſet out for the pyramids. Before you arrive there, you paſs through another little village, near which there is commonly a camp of Arabs. You take with you two of them, that have a knowledge of the pyramids; and continue on your journey, till you are arrived at the foot of the mountains, near which the pyramids are ſituated; you then alight, to walk the reſt of the way.

When you are got to the entrance of the firſt pyramid, you diſcharge ſome piſtols, to fright away the bats: after which you make the two Arabs enter, and remove the ſand, which almoſt entirely ſtops up the paſſage.

After theſe neceſſary preliminaries, you muſt have the precaution to ſtrip yourſelf entirely, and undreſs even to your ſhirt, on account of the exceſſive heat, that there conſtantly is in the pyramids [k]. You enter,

[k] *The following anecdote from Mr.* Greaves *will not be unacceptable, I imagine, to the reader; as it contains the converſation he had on this ſubject with the incomparable Doctor* Harvey.

in

in this condition, into the paſſage; and every one has a wax candle in his hand; for the torches are not lighted till you are in the chambers, for fear of cauſing too much ſmoak.

When you are arrived at the extremity of the gallery, where the paſſage is forced, you find an opening,

---

"That I and my company ſhould have continued ſo many hours in the pyramid, and live (whereas we found no inconvenience) was much wondered at by Dr Harvey, his Majeſty's learned phyſician. For, ſaid he, ſeeing we never breathe the ſame air twice, but ſtill a new air is required to a new reſpiration (the *ſuccus alibilis* of it being ſpent in every exſpiration) it could not be, but by long breathing we ſhould have ſpent the aliment of that ſmall ſtock of air within, and have been ſtifled, unleſs there were ſome ſecret tunnels conveying it to the top of the pyramid, whereby it might paſs out, and make way for freſh air to come in at the entrance below. To which I returned him this anſwer: that it might be doubted, whether the ſame numerical air could not be breathed more than once; and whether the *ſuccus* and aliment of it could be ſpent in one ſingle reſpiration; ſeeing thoſe *urinatores*, or divers under water for ſponges in the Mediterranean ſea, and thoſe for pearls in the *ſinus Arabicus* and *Perſicus*, continuing above half an hour under water, muſt needs often breathe in and out the ſame air. He gave me an ingenious anſwer, that they did it by the help of ſponges filled with oil, which ſtill corrected and fed this air; the which oil being once evaporated, they were able to continue no longer, but muſt aſcend up, or die: an experiment moſt certain and true. Wherefore I gave him this ſecond anſwer, that the fuliginous air we breathed out in the pyramid, might paſs through thoſe galleries we came up, and ſo through the ſtrait neck or entrance leading into the pyramid; and by the ſame, freſh air might enter in and come up to us. For as for any *tubuli* to let out the fuliginous air at the top of the pyramid, none could be diſcovered, within or without. He replied, they might be ſo ſmall, as that they could not eaſily be diſcerned, and yet might be ſufficient to make way for the air, being a thin and ſubtile body. To which I anſwered, that the leſs they were, the ſooner they would be obſtructed with thoſe tempeſts of ſand, to which theſe deſerts are frequently expoſed: and therefore the narrow entrance into the pyramid is often ſo choaked up with drifts of ſand (which I may term the rain of the deſerts) that there is no entrance into it; wherefore we hire Moors to open the paſſage, and to remove the ſands, before we can enter into the pyramid. With which he reſted ſatisfied."

which

which has barely a foot and a half in height, and two feet in breadth. It is, however, through this hole, that you are obliged to paſs, by creeping. The traveller commonly lays himſelf on the ground; and the two Arabs, that went before, take each one of his legs, and drag him thus through this difficult paſſage, over ſand and duſt. Luckily this paſſage is no more than two ells in length: otherwiſe this toil would be inſupportable to any one that was not accuſtomed to it.

After having paſſed this ſtreight, you find a large place, where you commonly take breath, and make uſe of ſome refreſhments. This gives courage for penetrating into the ſecond gallery, which is well worthy of obſervation.

These paſſages, as I have already mentioned, are very ſlippery. Luckily they have cut, from ſtep to ſtep, round holes, which cauſe you to advance commodiouſly enough, though always ſtooping.

At the end of the ſecond paſſage there is a reſting place; at the right hand of which is the opening, which gives an outlet into the well; not by means of any ſteps, but a perpendicular pipe, and pretty much as chimney-ſweepers deſcend in a chimney.

At the extremity of the reſting place begins the third gallery, which leads to the inferior chamber. It runs horizontally, and in a ſtrait line. You find, before the chamber, ſome ſtones, with which the way is embarraſſed; but you get over that difficulty, although with a little trouble.

All the inſide of the chamber is, in like manner, covered with ſtones; and whoever would undertake to examine the way, through which they have drawn them, would expoſe himſelf to the ſame ceremony that is practiſed in paſſing from the firſt gallery to the ſecond; for it is a forced paſſage, narrow, and little frequented. There are but very few that have the curioſity to enter into it, as it is known that the way does

does not reach far, and that there is nothing to ſee in it but a niche.

When you have viſited the lower chamber, you return back again, along the horizontal paſſage, to get to the reſting place, which deprives the fourth gallery of its acute angle, by which it joined the ſecond gallery, and obliges you to aſcend upwards, by faſtening your feet in ſome notches, made on each ſide of the wall. It is by this means that you arrive at the fourth gallery, that goes with an aſcent. You advance on with crouching. For though it is twenty-two feet in height, and has a raiſed way on each ſide, it is, however, ſo ſteep and ſo ſlippery, that if you happen to fail of the holes, made for facilitating the aſcent, you ſlide backwards, and return, in ſpite of yourſelf, quite to the reſting place.

These difficulties ſurmounted, you repoſe yourſelf a little at the end of the gallery, where you meet with a little platform. You muſt afterwards begin again to climb. But as you preſently find a new opening, where you can keep yourſelf erect, you ſoon forget that trouble, by contemplating a ſort of a little room, which at firſt is no more than a palm's breadth larger than the galleries, but it enlarges itſelf afterwards on both ſides; and at length, by ſtooping yourſelf for the laſt time, you paſs the remainder of the fifth gallery, which leads, in an horizontal line, to the upper ſaloon, of which I have before given the deſcription.

When you are in this ſaloon, you commonly make ſome diſcharges of a piſtol, to give yourſelf the pleaſure of hearing a noiſe, that reſembles thunder; and as there is then no hope of diſcovering more than what others have already remarked, you reſume the way by which you came, and return in the ſame manner, as well as with the ſame difficulty, chiefly on account of the quantity of ſtones and ſand that embarraſs the entrance.

As ſoon as you are got out of the pyramid, you dreſs your-

yourſelf; wrap yourſelf up well; and drink a good glaſs full of ſtrong liquor; which preſerves you from the pleuriſy, that the ſudden change from an extremely hot air to a more temperate, might occaſion. Afterwards, when you have regained your natural heat, you mount up to the top of the pyramid, in order to have a proſpect from thence of the country round about, which is charming to behold. You there perceive, as well as at the entrance, and in the chambers, the names of abundance of perſons, that have viſited, at different times, this pyramid, and who were willing to tranſmit to poſterity the memory of their travels.

After having well conſidered this firſt pyramid, you take leave of it, and approach the ſecond, which is very ſoon diſpatched, becauſe it has not been opened. You ſee there the ruins of a temple, that it has on the eaſt ſide; and, deſcending inſenſibly, you arrive at the Sphinx, whoſe enormous ſize attracts your admiration, and at the ſame time you conceive a ſort of indignation at thoſe, who have had the brutality to diſfigure ſtrangely its noſe. You viſit likewiſe the other pyramids, both great and ſmall, and the adjacent grottos.

If you want any other ſubject to ſatisfy your curioſity, you need only approach two antique bridges, which are ſituated to the eaſt a quarter *rhumb* north of Gize, and to the north a quarter *rhumb* weſt of the pyramids. They are raiſed upon a plain, every year overflowed, at the time of the increaſe of the waters of the Nile, at about half a league from the mountains, and at the ſame diſtance from the firſt pyramid.

The firſt of theſe bridges extends north and ſouth, and the ſecond eaſt and weſt. They know not at preſent the uſe of them. Their ſituation, in a tract of country that is not more expoſed to the waters, than the other plains, gives ſome ſurprize; and it is not poſſible to conceive the reaſon of their foundation, unleſs

unleſs we ſuppoſe, that there was formerly a caliſch in that place.

THEIR fabrick, and the inſcriptions that we read on them, ſhew, that they are the works of the Saracens. That which extends from the north to the ſouth has ten arches upon two hundred and forty one feet in length, and twenty feet four inches in breadth. Their height above the horizon is twenty two feet. They are built with great free-ſtones, almoſt as ſoft as that of Bentheim.

THESE two bridges, diſtant from each other four hundred paces, have adjoining a wall of bricks, in the manner of a mole, and which begins at each extremity of the two bridges, but terminates in nothing.

WHEN you have finiſhed the examination of all theſe antiquities, you return back to the city, in the ſame manner as you went, except that you make the rout all at once without ſtopping any where.

THEY always take care, in this tour, to be accompanied by a janiſſary. Tho' he does no great ſervice, yet his preſence occaſions in the people certain reſpects, and ſerves at leaſt to ſpare you the trouble of turning out of the way, to give it to thoſe that you meet. You pay him, for this journey, a fendoucli, or a ſequin. The Arabs, that have accompanied the travellers, are well paid when you give them twenty parats a man; inſomuch that this tour may coſt in all four ſequins for the whole company, without including in it proviſions, which it is neceſſary not to forget to furniſh yourſelf with; for it is a chance, if you find in the villages any thing but butter and eggs.

IN caſe you have a mind to make the tour in one day, the thing is feaſible. It is neceſſary for that purpoſe to ſet out very early in the morning from Cairo, and not to ſtop by the way. You may viſit commodiouſly every thing that there is to be ſeen, and return even in good time to Cairo. The expence then will not amount to much more than the half. I have

practiſed both theſe methods of travelling it; and the laſt has pleaſed me moſt. For though we have not ſo much time on our hands, as when we make the tour in two days, yet there is ſtill enough; and there is nothing but what a traveller may perform in one day. For my part, I ſhould chuſe rather to go thither twice in this manner, than once in the other.

That I may not reſume the ſubject again, I ſhall add here the deſcription of the pyramids of Dagjour, a name that they give to all the pyramids that are to the ſouth of thoſe of Memphis, though the one are nothing elſe, properly ſpeaking, but a continuation of the others.

The pyramids of Dagjour terminate near Meduun, where there is the moſt ſouthern of all. The more diſtant you are from it, the more it ſtrikes the ſight; but when you approach it near, it does not ſeem of great conſequence, being built only of large bricks, hardened by the ſun; which is the reaſon that the Arabs, and the Turks, call it commonly *The falſe pyramid*. You diſcover it at a great diſtance; and ſo much the more diſtinctly, as it is not ſo near the mountains, nor in the neighbourhood of the other pyramids. It is elevated upon a little hill of ſand. Its four ſides are equal, and deſcend with a ſlope to the horizon, in form of a glacis. It has three or four degrees or ſteps, the loweſt of which may have twenty feet of perpendicular height.

This pyramid has not been opened; and it will, without doubt, continue ſecure from this inſult, becauſe it makes but very little appearance. I imagine that no one will have a deſire of attempting the deſtruction of it, which would occaſion too much expence and hazard.

Amongst the other pyramids of Dagjour, of which the greateſt part is ſituated near Sakarra, there are only two that deſerve any attention; for the others are not very large. The one of theſe has been opened;

but as you can examine with more ſecurity, and more conveniency, the inſide of the great pyramid near Cairo, there are few travellers, that would expoſe themſelves to go and viſit thoſe of Sakarra. They reckon about a ſcore of them there, both great and ſmall, and which preſent no unpleaſing proſpect.

THESE pyramids are all ſituated at the foot of the mountains; and it looks as if nature had expreſsly contrived in this place a plain for that purpoſe. In effect, we find not in all Egypt the like; for not only is it of vaſt extent, but it is likewiſe ſo elevated above the ordinary horizon, that the Nile never overflows it. When you conſider well the ſituation of it, you will be eaſily convinced, that it is at leaſt very near the place where the ancient city of Memphis was built, and I could almoſt dare to conjecture, that the pyramids, of which I am ſpeaking, were contained in the incloſure of that capital.

HOWEVER that may be, the pyramids of Dagjour do not differ from thoſe that are oppoſite to Cairo. They have, however, ſuffered more, ſince they are much more damaged: from whence one may preſume, that they are more ancient. There are two of them, which are not inferior in grandeur to that of Cairo; but their fabrick is not ſo neat, nor ſo well contrived, as that of the others. Some are built perpendicularly, and as it were by ſteps or ſtories; it would not, however, be poſſible to mount up by them, on account that each ſtep, or ſtory, is between thirty and forty feet high.

LETTER from Mr. F. L. NORDEN to MARTIN FOLKES, Esq.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to address to you the REMARKS annexed, which I have made, during my late expedition, on the *Pyramidographia* of Mr. GREAVES. They are written without any ornament, and even without the assistance of my *designs*, which I had sent away before I embarked. I have not taken notice of his measures, which I find for the most part exact; and in those places where he is mistaken, it is occasioned solely by his aiming at greater exactness than was possible. In general, I consider him as an author of merit; and what I have written on his *Pyramidographia*, rather tends to add than to diminish. Besides, I have applied myself only to those things that I recollected perfectly well; and have passed over in silence those, concerning which I had the least doubt, and wherein it would have been necessary for me to consult my papers. As you, SIR, are an excellent judge in these matters, I give up my *Remarks* entirely to your judgment; entreating you only to believe, that it gives me the greatest pleasure to find an opportunity of assuring you of the respect, and perfect esteem, with which I am, *&c.*

Portsmouth, October 11, O. S.
MDCCXL.

REMARKS upon the Pyramidographia *of Mr.* JOHN GREAVES, *formerly profeſſor of aſtronomy at Oxford.*

PAGE 1 [a]. *Authors or founders of the* PYRAMIDS.] Although all the ancient authors, that have written of Egypt, have different opinions, with regard to the time and names of thoſe, that were the founders of the pyramids; yet I think that the epochas of the building of theſe enormous maſſes, muſt be carried back much further than has been ſuppoſed. We ſhall ſee, by the reaſons which I am going to alledge, the changes that may be admitted to have happened to them.

PAGE 2. *Whereas all theſe pyramids conſiſt of ſtone.*] This ſhews that Mr. GREAVES has not gone very far into the Upper Egypt, to ſee the pyramid, built of large bricks, hardened in the ſun, the ſame undoubtedly that HERODOTUS makes CHEOPS the founder of, and which is ſituated at four leagues diſtance from Cairo [b].

---

[a] *N. B. The references are made to the learned Dr.* BIRCH'S *edition of Mr.* GREAVES'S *works.*

[b] MR. NORDEN is miſtaken in citing the pyramid built by CHEOPS, for that was entirely built of ſtone, according to HERODOTUS; the brick pyramid was built by ASYCHIS, and had this remarkable inſcription engraven on a ſtone:

Let no one diſparage me, by comparing me with ſtone pyramids; for I excel them as much as JUPITER *does the other gods. In turning up the bottom of a lake, whatever mud ſtuck to the pearch, being collected together, was formed into bricks; and by this means I was made.* HEROD. l. ii. c. 136.

DR. POCOCKE *obſerves,* "That the pyramid of unburnt brick was doubtleſs built near the plain, on account of the brick. It ſeems to be made of the earth brought by the Nile, being of a ſandy *black earth*, with ſome pebbles and ſhells in it; it is mixed up with chopped ſtraw, in order to bind the clay together, as they now

As

As to what concerns the works, on which the Iſraelites were employed in Egypt, I admit, that I have not been able to find any ruins of bricks burnt in the fire. There is indeed a wall of that kind, which is ſunk very deep in the ground, and is very long, near to the pyramids, and adjoining to the bridges of the Saracens, that are ſituated in the plain; but it appears too modern, to think that the bricks, of which it is formed, were made by the Iſraelites. All that I have ſeen elſewhere of brick building, is compoſed of the large kind of bricks, hardened in the ſun, ſuch as thoſe of the pyramid, of which I have been ſpeaking.

PAGE 13. *Certain ſepulchre, being a quadrilateral pyramid* . . . . . DIODORUS *relates, that over the ſepulchre there was a circle of gold, of three hundred and ſixty-five cubits compaſs, and a cubit in thickneſs, in which the days of the year were inſcribed, and divided into a cubit a-piece, with a deſcription, according to their nature, of the ſetting and riſing of the ſtars, and alſo their operations, after the Egyptian aſtrologers.*] The ſepulchre, that is here mentioned, and from whence, according to DIODORUS

---

make unburnt bricks in Egypt, and many other eaſtern parts, which they uſe very much in their buildings. I found ſome of theſe bricks thirteen inches and a half long, ſix inches and a half broad, and four inches thick; and others fifteen inches long, ſeven broad, and four inches three quarters thick. I obſerved on the north ſide, the bricks were laid lengthways from north to ſouth, but not every where in that direction; however, I particularly took notice that they were not laid ſo as to bind one another. It is much crumbled and ruined; but as it is, I meaſured it, and found it to be an hundred and fifty ſeven feet on the north ſide, and two hundred and ten on the weſt ſide, it being much broke away on the eaſt and weſt ſides, for at the top it meaſured forty three feet by thirty five; it is an hundred and fifty feet high. By what I could judge from the preſent ſhape of it, I concluded that it was built with five degrees, like the pyramid at Saccara, each being about ten feet broad, and thirty deep; ſo that the aſcent to it is eaſy, as the bricks are crumbled away. As there is gravel and ſhells in the bricks, it is not probable that this is the pyramid built by that extravagant king ASYCHIS." p. 53.

SICULUS, CAMBYSES carried away a circle of gold, is that of OSIMANDYAS. It is not in the pyramid, as Mr. GREAVES conjectures, founded on the text of STRABO; but, according to all appearances, it is that, which ſubſiſts at preſent quite intire at Lukkoreen, and amongſt the ruins of ancient Thebes. The walls of this ſepulchre, and thoſe of the temple, where it is placed, are covered with figures, that repreſent the funeral proceſſion, and the ſacrifices, which were made at the death of this prince; as the ruins of the palaces and of their porticos contain the wars, and great exploits of the ſame monarch. This is enough to prove that it is there, and not in the pyramid, that we muſt place his ſepulchre.

PAGE 23. *Of the time in which the pyramids were built.*] I paſs over all conjectures, both ancient and modern; and confine myſelf only to two points, which perſuade me, that the time of the foundation of the pyramids is much more remote, than that to which they commonly fix it.

I. IN no pyramid whatever we do find, either within or without, any hieroglyphical figure. We know, however, that the Egyptians never omitted them: all the other ruins are a convincing proof of it, and are covered with hieroglyphics, both without and within. There is reaſon therefore, I think, to conjecture, that the pyramids, even the moſt modern, were built before this ſort of writing had been invented. This being ſuppoſed, and that, in the time of CAMBYSES, they had already loſt the knowledge of thoſe characters, I leave it to be conjectured, how far back it is neceſſary to place the epocha of their building. At leaſt it cannot be diſowned, that they were built before any of the temples or palaces were raiſed, whoſe prodigious ruins are the wonder of the preſent time.

THIS ſentiment once admitted, it muſt likewiſe be agreed, that the pyramids were built before any reſidence was eſtabliſhed at Memphis, and even before

that

that great city was founded. The reaſon is, becauſe Memphis was, in a great meaſure, formed out of the ruins of Thebes, which, according to our ſuppoſition, and on account of the hieroglyphics, with which its edifices were adorned, muſt have been poſterior to the pyramids.

II. The ſecond proof of their antiquity is taken from the granite marble, of which the ſepulchral urn is made, and that is ſeen in the firſt pyramid; from the granite, with which the ſepulchral chambers are lined; and from that, with which the top of the ſecond pyramid is covered. All theſe ſtones are not only without hieroglyphics; they are alſo without the leaſt poliſh; which is a certain mark, that, at the time when the pyramids were raiſed, they had not yet the art of poliſhing this ſort of marble.

It cannot be objected, that, through a ſpirit of religion, they would not perhaps admit any poliſh; for all the other marbles, which are employed on a religious account, are poliſhed with the utmoſt perfection. It follows, therefore, that the pyramids have been erected before all the obeliſks, before all the ſepulchral urns which have been tranſported to Rome, and before the cheſts of mummies, which were made of granite; ſince all theſe works, excepting a very ſmall number, were made of poliſhed granite.

I confine myſelf to theſe two arguments, which have had a great influence upon me. I know not what effect they may have upon others. But I ſhall avoid adopting thoſe wild conjectures, which have no other foundation, than the reports of Egyptian prieſts: reports very falſe in themſelves, as has been very juſtly remarked by thoſe who follow their traditions.

Page 59. *For what end or intention the pyramids were erected.*] I agree with Mr. Greaves, that the Egyptian religion was the principal cauſe of the foundation of the pyramids; but I believe, at the ſame time, that ambition contributed greatly towards it. In either of

theſe views they could not have raiſed monuments more vaſt, or more ſolid. No ſort of architecture is comparable to it; and where do we ſee any that coſts as much pains to deſtroy as to raiſe? One is ſometimes ſurprized in obſerving, that this mountain produces nothing but a mouſe; and that a whole pyramid contains only ſome chambers, and ſome low and narrow paſſages. But when it is conſidered, that they had not then the art of making arched roofs; and if we attend, at the ſame time, to the enormous burthen, that the cavities had to ſupport, we ſhall eaſily conceive, that the duration, which they deſigned for the pyramid, did not permit them to mine much into the ſolid, which was not compoſed of a material very ſtrong for ſupporting itſelf; but which had rather need of being ſupported by the great pieces of free-ſtone, with which the outſides of the pyramids are furniſhed.

To be convinced that this reaſoning is juſt, and that it may even be demonſtrated, you need only caſt an eye upon the little pyramids, that ſurround the great ones. As they are the greateſt part open, you ſee that they are entirely built of free-ſtone; and that they have, by their ſmallneſs, this advantage, that their chambers and their paſſages were capable of having more extent in proportion, than in the greater pyramids, which, with regard to their reciprocal heights, are perpendicularly in the proportion of 500, to 30, or 40.

Page 80. *The Egyptians were careful to provide conditories, which might be as laſting as the body, and in which it might continue ſafe from the injury of time and men. That occaſioned the ancient kings of Thebes in Egypt to build thoſe which* Diodorus *thus deſcribes:* "*There are, they ſay, the wonderful ſepulchres of the ancient kings, which, in magnificence, exceed the imitation of poſterity. Of theſe in the* ſacred commentaries *forty-ſeven are mentioned; but in the time of* Ptolomæus Lagi *there remained but ſeventeen. Many of them, at our being in Egypt*

Egypt in the one hundred and eightieth Olympiad, were decayed."

ONE muſt, I think, reckon amongſt thoſe ſuperb monuments, that of OSIMANDYAS. I have ſeen another of them, oppoſite *Medinet-Habu*, and I dare ſay, that the little temple of granite of Thebes was of the number. Father SICARD pretends to have ſeen thoſe that are in the grottos. For my part, I have ſought for them with care; I have entered into a great number of grottos, but could never diſcover them.

PAGE 81. *And this might occaſion alſo thoſe others recorded by* STRABO, *which he calls* Ἑρμαῖα, *or* mercuriales tumulos, *ſeen by him near Syene, in the upper parts of Egypt, very ſtrange and memorable.* "*Paſſing in a chariot from Syene to Philæ, over a very even plain, about one hundred ſtadia, all the way almoſt, of both ſides, we ſaw in many places mercurial tombs: a great ſtone, ſmooth and almoſt ſpherical, of that black and hard marble out of which mortars are made, placed upon a greater ſtone; and on the top of this another, ſome of them lying by themſelves: the greateſt of them was no leſs than twelve feet in diameter, all of them greater than the half of this.*"] It would be very difficult to agree on this article with STRABO. I have gone the ſame road as he; I have travelled it five or ſix times; and have obſerved with attention thoſe ſtones, which he calls *mercuriales tumulos*. It is not by art, that they are heaped one upon another. They are the mere work of nature, which has placed them, as I imagine, in this manner from the beginning. It muſt be obſerved, that the rocks of granite differ from others in this, that they are not a ſingle maſs; and that they are as it were great heaps of large flint ſtones, placed one upon another. The workmen, that have formerly cut this granite, have taken away the pieces that moſt ſuited them, and have left others ſtanding, here and there, either to ſerve as limits, or for ſome other uſe. This is, in my opinion, the origin of what are called *hills*, or *tombs of Mercury*.

What

What confirms me moſt in this notion, is that, beſides ſome hieroglyphics, which we ſee there engraven, one finds, all about, an infinite number of ſtones of the ſame kind, cut, and ſome only ſketched: others almoſt finiſhed; and all in the ſame condition, in which they were left by the workmen, when, probably, the calamities of war obliged them to retire. It is proper to obſerve alſo, that it is but at a ſmall diſtance from thence, that we find the obeliſk, which is but juſt begun, and that all that plain, which STRABO mentions, was almoſt entirely formed by taking away the granite, which, without doubt, was of a better kind than that on the borders of the Nile, ſince they preferred it to the latter; which, being on the borders of the river, would have been the more eaſily tranſported. We obſerve, however, on the border of the Nile, ſome few places, where the ſtones are loaded with hieroglyphics, like thoſe we have been ſpeaking of; and there are ſeen likewiſe, in the adjacent parts, ſome ſtones of the ſame kind, which they had begun to cut. The deſign of the ruins of Syene repreſents two of this kind; and there is another oppoſite the iſland of Philæ.

PAGE 82. *Many ages after, when the regal throne was removed from Thebes to Memphis, the ſame religion and opinion continuing amongſt the Egyptians,* "*That ſo long as the body endured, ſo long the ſoul continued with it*;" *not as quickening and animating it, but as an attendant, or guardian, and as it were unwilling to leave her former habitation: it is not to be doubted, this incited the kings there, together with their private ambition and thirſt after glory, to be at ſo vaſt expences in the building of theſe pyramids.*] The concluſion, which Mr. GREAVES draws in this paſſage, cannot be admitted. Thoſe *tumuli mercuriales* could never have given the idea of building the pyramids. Their ſhape and their ſize are ſo different, that there is no conformity between the one and the other. Beſides that, the hieroglyphics, with which

which the *tumuli mercuriales* are adorned, prove that the pyramids are more ancient, and that the former conſequently could not have been their model. Moreover, I can aſſure the reader, that there is nothing but the hieroglyphics, in which art has had any ſhare; for in other reſpects the ſtone is quite rough, and ſuch as nature has formed and placed it.

PAGE 91. *A deſcription of the firſt and faireſt pyramid.*] This pyramid, which is commonly called the *firſt*, ſhould rather paſs for the *laſt* of thoſe, that have been built of the like materials. You ſee divers things in it, which ſhew that it has not been entirely finiſhed; and it is ſufficient to caſt your eyes upon it, to be convinced, that it has a newer look than the others, which are adjacent. With regard to thoſe, that are ſituated higher up, they have the ſuperiority, without doubt, in point of antiquity. Time has made much more impreſſion on them. Although they are in a climate leſs ſubject to rains and winds, yet they have not avoided ſuffering more than the firſt; which can be attributed only to the great number of years they have ſubſiſted.

PAGE 98. *The aſcent to the top of the pyramid is contrived in this manner. From all the ſides without we aſcend by degrees; the lowermoſt degree is near four feet in height, and three in breadth. This runs about the pyramid in a level; and at the firſt, when the ſtones were entire, which are now ſomewhat decayed, made, on every ſide of it, a long but narrow walk.*] Our author certainly did not give a ſufficient attention to it: for it is not the injury of time, which alone occaſions the inequality of the degrees of the pyramids. You need but meaſure one of them, in different parts of its height, and it will be found, that the ſize of the ſtones, which form the degrees, differs four, five, and ſometimes even ten inches. Theſe kinds of ſteps were not deſigned for mounting up, nor for deſcending. They have ſought regularity in them, no further than was neceſ-

ſary

ſary for the general ſhape of the pyramid, and for the facility of the work. I am much deceived, if this inequality of the ſtones has not been the occaſion, that ſo many travellers, who have counted the degrees of the pyramids, differ always with regard to the number.

PAGE 99. *For that latitude, which* HERODOTUS *aſſigns to the admirable bridge below, of which there is nothing now remaining.*] I cannot comprehend how a traveller, ſo exact as Mr. GREAVES, could have neglected a thing ſo worthy of remark; ſince there remains ſtill a ſufficiently conſiderable part of that admirable bridge, to form a juſt idea of its whole ſtructure, and of the uſe they made of it. There are likewiſe at the eaſt of the third pyramid ſome remains of another bridge.

PAGE ib. *Upon the flat top, if we aſſent to the opinion of* PROCLUS, *it may be ſuppoſed that the Egyptian prieſts made their obſervations in aſtronomy.*] The top of the ſecond pyramid, ſtill covered with granite marble, cut ſo ſmoothly, that no one can aſcend it, decides abſolutely, that the pyramids were not built to ſerve as obſervatories. Although the others are not ſo finiſhed as the ſecond, yet it cannot be doubted, but the intention of thoſe, that were the maſters, and of the architect, was to have finiſhed them, if the expence, or time had permitted it.

PAGE 102. *The air of Egypt is confeſſed, by the ancients, to be often full of vapours.*] From Alexandria quite to Feſchne, the air is often foggy, and the ſky overcaſt. It rains likewiſe there very frequently. But at Feſchne, and beyond, in the Upper Egypt, the ſky is always clear and ſerene. I have however experienced at Meſchie a very violent rain, accompanied with thunder, for the ſpace of a whole hour.

PAGE 103. *Hewn (according to* HERODOTUS *and* DIODORUS) *out of the Arabian mountains.*] A great part

part of the ſtones, that have been employed in the building of the pyramids, were taken out of the grottos, that we ſee in great numbers near thoſe pyramids. The reſt was drawn directly oppoſite, from the other ſide of the Nile; and when the waters of that river were high, they conveyed thoſe ſtones to the bridge, which HERODOTUS mentions; and afterwards, by means of the ſame bridge, they tranſported them to the mountain, where they deſigned to erect the pyramid.

PAGE 104. *The relation of* HERODOTUS *and* POMPONIUS MELA *is more admirable, who make the leaſt ſtone in this pyramid to be thirty feet.*] The temples, which we ſee in the eaſt, and quite near the pyramids, have been built with very great ſtones. It is ſurprizing, that few travellers have ſpoken of them, though they are in fact extremely remarkable. They ſeem to have been uncovered at the top. Their great circumference did not permit the finding ſtones large enough to reach from one wall to another. Neither is there the leaſt mark of columns; and I dare ſay, that they did not know how to make uſe of them, at the time of building the pyramids. Who knows, likewiſe, whether the invention of the pyramids was not owing to that ignorance they were in; ſince they had not any other method for covering a great circumference, before the art of arching, and that of employing columns, to ſupport a roof, were invented [c]?

PAGE 115. *On the north ſide, aſcending thirty-eight feet, upon an artificial bank of earth, there is a ſquare and narrow paſſage leading into the pyramid.*] This bank of earth on the north ſide, is not made by the hands of

[c] It is a mortifying conſideration, that the moſt durable works in architecture have been owing to ignorance: thus the famous aqueducts of the ancients, the remains of which are the wonder of the preſent times, were owing to their ignorance, that water would riſe up nearly to the ſame height as that from which it falls.

men.

men. Time and wind have formed it, by means of the ſands, that have been driven againſt the pyramid. The three other ſides, and thoſe of the other pyramids, have the like elevations, which are not however ſo high. That on the north ſide of the firſt pyramid is ſuperior to the others, on account of the north wind, which prevails there the moſt, and becauſe the entrance is expoſed to that wind. If it be aſked, why this elevation does not riſe ſtill higher, and even to ſhut up the entrance of the pyramid? I ſhall anſwer, that the Arabs, who are ſent commonly to clean the entrance, take care to hinder this progreſs: beſides, the paſſage is too much frequented, for the ſand to gain any more.

Page 116. *Through the mouth of which . . . .*] It is very ſurprizing, that the author ſhould paſs over in ſilence the counterfeit portal, or rather the frontiſpiece of the firſt paſſage. I have meaſured it with all the exactneſs that was poſſible; which will enable me one day or other to give a particular deſcription of it, and to enquire the reaſon they had for making it in that manner.

Page ibid. *Having paſſed, with tapers in our hands, this narrow ſtreight, we land in a place ſomewhat larger.*] This place, to which Mr. Greaves does not ſo much as deign to give his attention, deſerves however to be well conſidered: and I am certain, that this learned man would have taken more account of it, if he had known what it contains. It is there we diſcover clearly the manner, in which the firſt paſſage has been cloſed up, by means of three rough pieces of oriental marble, which join ſo well the ſides of the paſſage, that one has a difficulty to introduce within the joints the point of a knife. It is there, likewiſe, that the ſight can penetrate, as I may ſay, into the bowels of the pyramid; for as this place has been forced, we perceive there clearly, that the ſolid part of the pyramid is compoſed of great ſtones, thrown at random, and

joined

joined by a kind of mortar, which cements them ſo well, that they appear to make but one ſingle maſs.

PAGE 119. *The walls within are covered with a ſort of plaiſter.*] It is the ſame cruſt as that we ſee the walls covered with, both in the ancient thermæ, and baths at Rome, and in the reſervoirs of Pouzzol.

PAGE ibid. *The reaſon of the difference between* PLINY'S *obſervation and mine, I ſuppoſe to be this; that ſince his time it hath almoſt been dammed up, and choaked with rubbiſh.*] The difference does not ariſe from the reaſon alledged by Mr. GREAVES. It is owing rather to this, that at the end of twenty feet of depth the well goes ſlanting for a certain ſpace; and afterwards reſumes the perpendicular line, which at laſt loſes itſelf in the ſand, without having any other outlet.

PAGE 120. *The ſtones are very maſſy, and exquiſitely joined. I know not whether of that gliſtering and ſpeckled marble I mentioned in the columns of the ciſterns at Alexandria.*] It is all a white oriental marble: there is not the leaſt doubt about it.

PAGE ibid. *The walls are entire, and plaiſtered over with lime.*] All the ſides of this chamber, as well as the triangular vault, are of ſquare pieces of granite marble, unpoliſhed, and which is not at all covered with plaiſter.

PAGE ibid. *On the eaſt ſide of this room, in the middle of it, there ſeems to have been a paſſage leading to ſome other place. Whether this way the prieſts went into the hollow of the Sphinx.*] This forced and extremely narrow paſſage ſubſiſts ſtill at preſent, and terminates in a kind of niche. It could never lead to the Sphinx, becauſe it is in the third part of the pyramid, above the horizon.

PAGE 129. *Venetian, a man very curious, who accompanied me thither, imagined, that this ſort of marble came from Mount Sina.*] All that I have ſeen, and touched, of granite marble, which they had begun to cut at Eſſouaen, formerly Syene, does not permit

me to believe that they tranſported this marble from Mount Sina to the pyramids, by ſuch difficult roads. They may have taken from that mountain ſome ſtones for the edifices in its neighbourhood; but as for the granite, which they employed in Egypt, I am ſatisfied it was taken in the place I have mentioned.

Page ibid. *Which may alſo be confirmed by* Bellonius's *obſervations, who deſcribing the rock, out of which, upon* Moses's *ſtriking it, there guſhed out waters, makes it to be ſuch a ſpeckled kind of Thebaic marble:* Eſt une groſſe pierre, maſſive, droite, de même grain et de la couleur, dont eſt la pierre Thebaïque.] There is ſhewn at Venice, in the church of St. Mark, a ſquare piece of marble, that was brought from Mount Sina, and which they pretend to be the very ſtone that Moses ſtruck. It is a granite, of ſo fine a grain, that it comes very near to the porphyry. We find many of the like kind in Egypt [d].

Page 134. *The ingenious reader will excuſe my curioſity, if, before I conclude my deſcription of this pyramid, I pretermit not any thing within, of how light a conſequence ſoever. This made me take notice of two inlets, or ſpaces, in the ſouth and north ſides of this chamber, juſt oppoſite to one another; that on the north, was in breadth ſeven hundred of a thouſand parts of the Engliſh foot, in depth four hundred of a thouſand parts, evenly cut, and running in a ſtrait line ſix feet, and farther, into the thickneſs of the wall; that on the ſouth is larger, and ſomewhat round, not ſo*

[d] Dr. Clayton, biſhop of Clogher, in his *Vindication of the hiſtories of the Old and New Teſtament, in anſwer to lord* Bolingbroke, breaks out in a rapturous exclamation, pag. 139. lett. ii. on the pretended diſcoveries by Dr. Shaw, and the prefetto of Egypt, of the identical rocks that Moses ſtruck. But by Mr. Norden's account, they have been in poſſeſſion of one of theſe rocks in the church of St. Mark at Venice, a long time. And from his obſervation, *that there are many of the like kind in Egypt*, I am afraid, we are in ſome danger of having the identical rocks multiplied, like relicks in the Romiſh churches.

long as the former, and, by the blackneſs within it, ſeems to have been a receptacle for the burning of lamps.] They appear to me vent-holes, to give air to the chamber. The blackneſs that they have, is come ſince, and is the effect of the ſmoak of torches, which the curious have made uſe of for ſeeing the inſide. They are at preſent almoſt filled up with ſtones, that have been thrown in, in order to ſee how far they might go.

PAGE 139. *A deſcription of the ſecond pyramid, of which, beſides the miracle, the ancient and modern writers have delivered little.*] This pyramid, however, is as great, and as beautiful as the firſt; and what we can ſee of it, in ſome meaſure even exceeds the firſt.

PAGE ib. HERODOTUS *ſays it hath no ſubterraneous ſtructures.*] HERODOTUS, whom our author cites, ſpeaks only from hearſay; for, the pyramid being cloſed, it was not poſſible for him to examine, himſelf, the thing that he deſcribes. This manner of ſpeaking renders the deſcriptions of ancient authors extremely obſcure. What muſt we think of STRABO's and PLINY's deſcription of the well of the firſt pyramid; eſpecially of their ſaying, that the water of the Nile entered into this well? Did they ſee it themſelves? Did they hear it ſaid by any others? For my part, I know not what to think of it; inaſmuch as there is no way of reconciling their deſcriptions with the preſent condition of the places.

PAGE 140. *By my obſervation, the ſtones are of colour white, nothing ſo great and vaſt as thoſe of the firſt and faireſt pyramid; the ſides riſe not with degrees like that, but are all of them plain and ſmooth.*] I ſhould be very much at a loſs, if it was neceſſary for me to follow, ſtep by ſtep, the narration of our author. He goes very wide of the truth, and entirely neglects what is the moſt remarkable. I am apt to think, that this Venetian companion, on whom he relied too much, may have deceived him; and that he himſelf was too much fatigued with the examination of the firſt pyramid, to

give a proper attention to the ſecond. This is certainly as large as the firſt. If the degrees do not appear in it diſtinctly, yet we perceive, very plainly, that they have been there, and that they are ſtill there from the top to the quarter towards the bottom of the pyramid. The reaſon, that the others have diſappeared, is the violence which has been uſed, to take away the granite marble that it was caſed with, and with which the quarter towards the top is ſtill covered, as my *deſigns* ſhew.

PAGE 141. *This pyramid is bounded on the north and weſt ſides with two very ſtately and elaborate pieces.*] This has been owing to very natural cauſes, ſeeing they were obliged to make ſmooth the rock, by the hammer and chiſſel, in order that the pyramid might reſt upon a level. As this has been made by a rule, the two perpendicular borders of the ſlope of the mountain ſeem to have been cut expreſsly for making chambers within. But thoſe, which we find there, are in reality nothing but quarries, from whence they drew ſtones for the building of the pyramid; and which, like the others, that we ſee in the neighbourhood, and in all parts of the upper Egypt, after having ſerved as habitations for the workmen, were at length converted into ſepulchral grottos. This could not have happened, till long after the building of the pyramids; and not till hieroglyphics were invented; for we find, very frequently, in the grottos, inſcriptions of that ſort.

PAGE 148. *So that I ſhrewdly ſuſpect, that* DIODORUS *hath borrowed moſt of his relation from* HERODOTUS; *and* STRABO *and* PLINY *from* DIODORUS, *or from them both; and the more learned moderns from them all.*] There are certainly errors in what theſe different authors have written. All ſpeak as if it was the third pyramid, of which the half was built of baſaltis: whereas it is the fourth pyramid. If our learned author had taken the trouble to go near it, he would have been eaſily able

to

to reconcile all thoſe authors. He would have ſeen, that the fourth pyramid has been made, towards the middle, of a ſtone more black than the common granite, and at leaſt as hard. I dare not, however, aſcertain, that it is the baſaltis; for it differs from the material of which the beautiful vaſe is made, that I have ſeen at Rome, in the palace of cardinal ALEXANDER ALBANI, and which they give out for the baſalto[f].

THE ſtones, that are wanting to this pyramid lye upon the ground, at the north eaſt corner. They there make a very great heap. Mr. GREAVES, however, is in ſome meaſure excuſable, for not having obſerved this pyramid. It is ſituated in ſuch a manner, that, if you do not ſee it at a certain diſtance, you do not eaſily perceive it, even though you are near, becauſe the others conceal it. Its ſummit is of a yellowiſh ſtone, and of the quality of that of Portland; and it is likewiſe the ſame kind of ſtone, that the other pyramids are built with. I ſhall ſpeak elſewhere of its top, which terminates in a cube.

THE exiſtence of this fourth pyramid is, moreover, indubitable. It makes a *ſeries* with the three others; this is a matter I can aver. My lord SANDWICH has very juſtly obſerved it, and my *deſigns* atteſt the ſame truth.

PAGE 150. *Though it cannot be denied, but that cloſe by, on the eaſt ſide of it, there are the ruins of a pile of building, with a ſad and duſky colour.*] Theſe remains of buildings, that Mr. GREAVES here ſpeaks of, are the ſame as thoſe, which I mentioned before. He ſays, that the ſtones are of a dark colour; but it is the ſame yellowiſh ſtone, of which the degrees of the pyramids have been formed. It is nothing but time that has, here and there, a little blackened them, as it has blackened all the reſt. Theſe ſtones are more-

[f] PLINY ſays, that the baſaltis is, *ferrei coloris atque duritiæ.*

over of an enormous ſize; and the temples, or edifices, on which they have been employed, muſt have had ſomething very reſpectable, as I have already remarked above. This pyramid has not inſcriptions, nor hieroglyphics, any more than the others. Time could not have effaced them; for if they had put any there, they would not have committed them to a ſtone of ſand, but to a hard one, which would have certainly preſerved them to the preſent age. It is very difficult to give credit to what HERODOTUS and DIODORUS SICULUS aſſert, namely, that they were content with putting upon theſe pyramids a mere name, or a ſlight inſcription. This practice would have been contrary to the nature of hieroglyphics. The monuments, and edifices, where they were employed, are almoſt entirely covered with them. It happens, that we perceive not any upon the pyramids; and even though we ſhould find ſome, would there not be reaſon to doubt, whether they had not been placed there ſince, at the time when ſuch hieroglyphics were engraven in the grottos adjacent?

PAGE 154. *Of the reſt of the pyramids in the Libyan deſert, which are (excepting one of them) but leſſer copies, and as it were models of theſe; and therefore I ſhall neither much trouble myſelf, nor the reader, with the deſcription of them.*] Thoſe pyramids, of four and five degrees, or ſtories, and each degree of thirty to forty feet of height, are ſurely well worthy the attention of a traveller; and I am at a loſs to comprehend, why authors, as well ancient as modern, have not ſpoken of them. It ſeems to me, however, that they are ſufficiently remarkable, to deſerve being mentioned. My lord SANDWICH and I concur in our ſentiments. This nobleman, curious in antiquities, has carefully obſerved them, and I have drawn the *deſigns*. We have remarked there, though at different times, a pyramid, which has never been compleated, and which ſurely would furniſh great lights, for knowing in what manner

ner the architects undertook to raiſe theſe great and wonderful piles.

THE two largeſt of theſe pyramids, are in nothing inferior to thoſe of Memphis. The one has ſomething particular with regard to its ſhape: the other is open. It muſt be owned, that we cannot forbear adjudging the pre-eminence to the pyramids of SAKKARA, ſince they have been built the firſt; and that it is from them the model has been taken, and refined on, for building the others.

PAGE 155. *There are three in that part, which is oppoſite to Foſtat or Cairo.*] Here, as elſewhere, the author omits the fourth pyramid. Travellers do not ſo much as deign to caſt an eye upon it, any more than on the ſmall ones, which are open, and which are very numerous in the parts adjacent, and very near thoſe of Memphis. They might, however, be capable of furniſhing likewiſe a great number of lights.

PAGE 156. *In what manner the pyramids were built.*] I imagine that we ſhall, one day or other, be able to give a very juſt idea of the method made uſe of for building the pyramids. We need only, for that purpoſe, to collect together all the obſervations that have been made upon this ſubject, and particularly to trace very cloſely what has been remarked in thoſe of Sakkara, eſpecially in the place where the firſt pyramid has been forced open, as well in the paſſage, as in the ſepulchral chamber, *&c.* But this exceeds the bounds of mere remarks. I dwell therefore no longer upon it.

Remarks

REMARKS *upon the* OBELISKS.

I HAVE already mentioned two OBELISKS, in ſpeaking of Alexandria. I muſt obſerve to the reader, that there are others likewiſe in all parts of Egypt. Theſe precious monuments have appeared to me worthy to be placed after the pyramids, and to deſerve ſome general obſervations, as well with regard to the material of which they are made, as with reſpect to their ſhape and uſe; but I declare, at the ſame time, that I did not make theſe obſervations, till after my return from Egypt.

THE material, of which they are made, ſecures their preſervation, and gives them the advantage of a long duration. They are commonly of granite; which enhanced their value. It is eaſily perceived, that it was difficult to find ſuch; for the granite very rarely furniſhes pieces ſo large as were neceſſary for this purpoſe.

THEIR ſhape and their embelliſhments placed them likewiſe in the number of precious things, and proper to ſerve as majeſtick ornaments. They ſeem more eſpecially to have been deſigned for decorating the gates of temples, palaces, or the extremity of a colonade[a]. They are quadrangular, riſing up in form

---

[a] PLINY aſſigns another uſe of the obeliſk placed in the Campus Martius, and which he gives the honour to AUGUSTUS of having been the firſt to apply an obeliſk to; namely, to ſerve as a gnomon to a ſun-dial. "Ei, qui eſt in Campo, divus AUGUSTUS addidit mirabilem uſum, ad deprehendas ſolis umbras, dierumque ac noctium ita magnitudines, Strato lapide ad magnitudinem obeliſci, cui par fieret umbra, brumæ confectæ die, ſexta hora, paulatimque per regulas (quæ ſunt ex ære incluſæ) ſingulis diebus decreſceret, ac rurſus augeſceret: digna cognitu res & ingenio fecundo mathematici." PLIN. *Nat. Hiſt.* l. xxxvi. c. 10. edit. Harduin. fol.

of

of a pyramid to a certain height, tapering almoſt to a point, and terminating like true pyramids.

EACH of their faces is commonly adorned with hieroglyphical figures, that are contemplated with admiration for their beauty; but at the ſame time with regret, becauſe we are deprived of their explication, and without hope of being ever able to arrive at the underſtanding of them.

I DO not believe that there are any found elſewhere than in Egypt; except in thoſe places, whither they have been tranſported, after having been taken from this kingdom: and indeed the number of them is not very great.

The late learned MARTIN FOLKES *eſq. has explained this paſſage of* PLINY, *in the following manner:*

"FROM this deſcription, I underſtand that there was laid down, from the foot of the obeliſk, northward, a level pavement of ſtone, equal in breadth to the breadth of the obeliſk itſelf, and equal in length to its ſhadow at noon, upon the ſhorteſt day; that is to ſay, that its length was to the height of the obeliſk, almoſt as twenty-two are to ten; and that into this pavement there were properly let in parallel rulers of braſs, whoſe diſtances from the point, directly under the apex of the obeliſk, were reſpectively equal to the lengths of the ſhadow thereof at noon, on the ſeveral days of the year; as the ſame lengths decreaſed from the ſhorteſt day to the longeſt, and again encreaſed from the longeſt day to the ſhorteſt."

AFTER which the author mentions, in a paſſage greatly corrupted, and therefore now almoſt unintelligible, "That one MANILIUS, or MANLIUS, had added to the top of the obeliſk a gilded ball, whoſe uſe was to make the ſhadow of the extremity the more obſervable, as the middle part of the ſhadow of that globe could readily be eſtimated; whereas the ſhadow of an apex would, at ſo great a diſtance, be intirely imperceptible." *Vide Dr.* MARTYN'S *abridgement of the philoſophical tranſactions*, vol. x. p. 1380.

THE paſſage I have cited above from PLINY, occaſioned a great conteſt amongſt the gentlemen of the French Academy of ſciences, who applied to the Academy of Belles lettres to decide it. The deciſion of that academy may be ſeen in vol. i. of *Hiſtoire de l'academie des inſcriptions & belles lettres.* The conteſt aroſe chiefly from the falſe reading in the original, mentioned above by Mr. FOLKES.

ALL

All the obeliſks are not of the ſame height; but they are all alike with reſpect to their form, except that the ſummit is ſometimes wanting in them. Neither are they all made by the ſame maſters, nor with the ſame materials, tho' for the moſt part they are of granite marble.

We find them in Egypt, from one end of the kingdom to the other. I obſerved the firſt at Alexandria, and the laſt at the iſland, that is called at preſent Gieſiret-ell-heiff, which ſeems to be the Philæ, that ancient authors have ſo often mentioned.

They are, or at leaſt they were originally made of a ſingle piece; and their pedeſtal is a cube, which commonly does not exceed more than two or three feet the breadth of the obeliſk. This pedeſtal, and even a part of the obeliſk, are moſt uſually buried under the ground.

I have ſeen two obeliſks in the iſland of Gieſiret-ell-heiff. The one is of white marble and ſtanding; but without any hieroglyphics: the other, which is of granite, lies upon the ground; and has a row of hieroglyphic figures on each face. The ſummit of the firſt, which terminates the column of the weſtern gallery, is ſhortened. It is no more than eight feet in ſquare, and ſixteen in height. The ſecond has likewiſe eight feet in ſquare; but twenty two feet of height. It ſeems to be more modern, than all thoſe, that I have had the opportunity of ſeeing: at leaſt it has been better preſerved.

In the ruins near Eſſouan, there is an obeliſk, which was made upon the ſpot; we ſee no hieroglyphics upon it, and it is broke in two. Each face has three feet of breadth; but the length cannot be meaſured, becauſe it is concealed, in great meaſure under the ſand.

At Lukoreen, which is conſidered as a part of the ancient Thebes, there are two obeliſks, of which each face has ſix feet eight inches and a half. Their height is in proportion. That which is ſituated towards the eaſt,

eaſt, is higher than the other. Both are ſtanding before the portal, or at the entrance of the magnificent ruins, which are admired in this place; and, without doubt, they are the utmoſt that art could ever execute with regard to obeliſks.

NEAR Carnac, where we perceive the continuation of thoſe that are admired at Lukoreen, they reckon ſtill four entire, and ſituated in the place where they were erected at firſt.

IN the front of the great hall, which is near Carnac, and at its entrance, there are two other obeliſks ſtanding, placed in a diagonal line. They are pretty nearly of the ſame ſize, and of the ſame beauty, as thoſe of Lukoreen. The two others, which accompanied them, without doubt, appear no more. We ſee, before a little temple, two other obeliſks; but much leſs than the preceding. They may have about eleven or twelve feet of height; and their faces have no more than a foot and a half of breadth. As to the material, it is granite, and of ſo fine a grain, that it approaches very near to porphyry. They have ſerved, in all probability, as pedeſtals to two idols; and they are adorned with hieroglyphics, painted in divers colours; and theſe hieroglyphics repreſent, for the greateſt part, figures that embrace one another.

AMONGST theſe ſame ruins of Carnac, we find, moreover, divers great maſſes of a whitiſh ſtone, and which, joined formerly together, have formed obeliſks of a prodigious ſize. Theſe laſt, as well as all the others, were only of a ſingle piece; but when they were thrown down, they were probably broken in the fall. They have been entirely filled with hieroglyphics, coloured, and adorned, by compartments, with different figures, that have a very agreeable effect.

IN the neighbourhood of Matareen, a village ſituated near Grand Cairo, there is an obeliſk ſtill ſtanding, of a well proportioned ſize, and of the height of that of CLEOPATRA, ſituated at Alexandria; but, as to its

hieroglyphics, though they may paſs for being well done, yet they are inferior in that point to thoſe that are admired near Carnac and Lukoreen.

I HAVE repreſented the ſouthern ſide of this obeliſk, becauſe it is the beſt preſerved. The other ſides are alike, excepting that of the north, where there is a ſmall difference, which is marked in the plate. You may there ſee, likewiſe, how all the figures look in different directions. I ought, however, to mention, that the bottom of the obeliſk, on the eaſt ſide, is almoſt entirely ruined, inſomuch that we can ſcarce diſcover on it any longer the hieroglyphics. I have marked likewiſe upon the ſame plate how high the Nile aſcends. See PLATE III.

THERE remains nothing more to ſpeak of, except the two obeliſks of Alexandria, of which the one is commonly called the obeliſk of CLEOPATRA; but as I have already given a circumſtantial deſcription of theſe two monuments, I ſhall ſay no more of them.

The END of VOL. I.